

BLM LIBRARY



88073147



U.S. Department of the Interior  
Bureau of Land Management

Oregon State Office  
333 S.W. 1<sup>st</sup> Avenue  
Portland, Oregon 97204

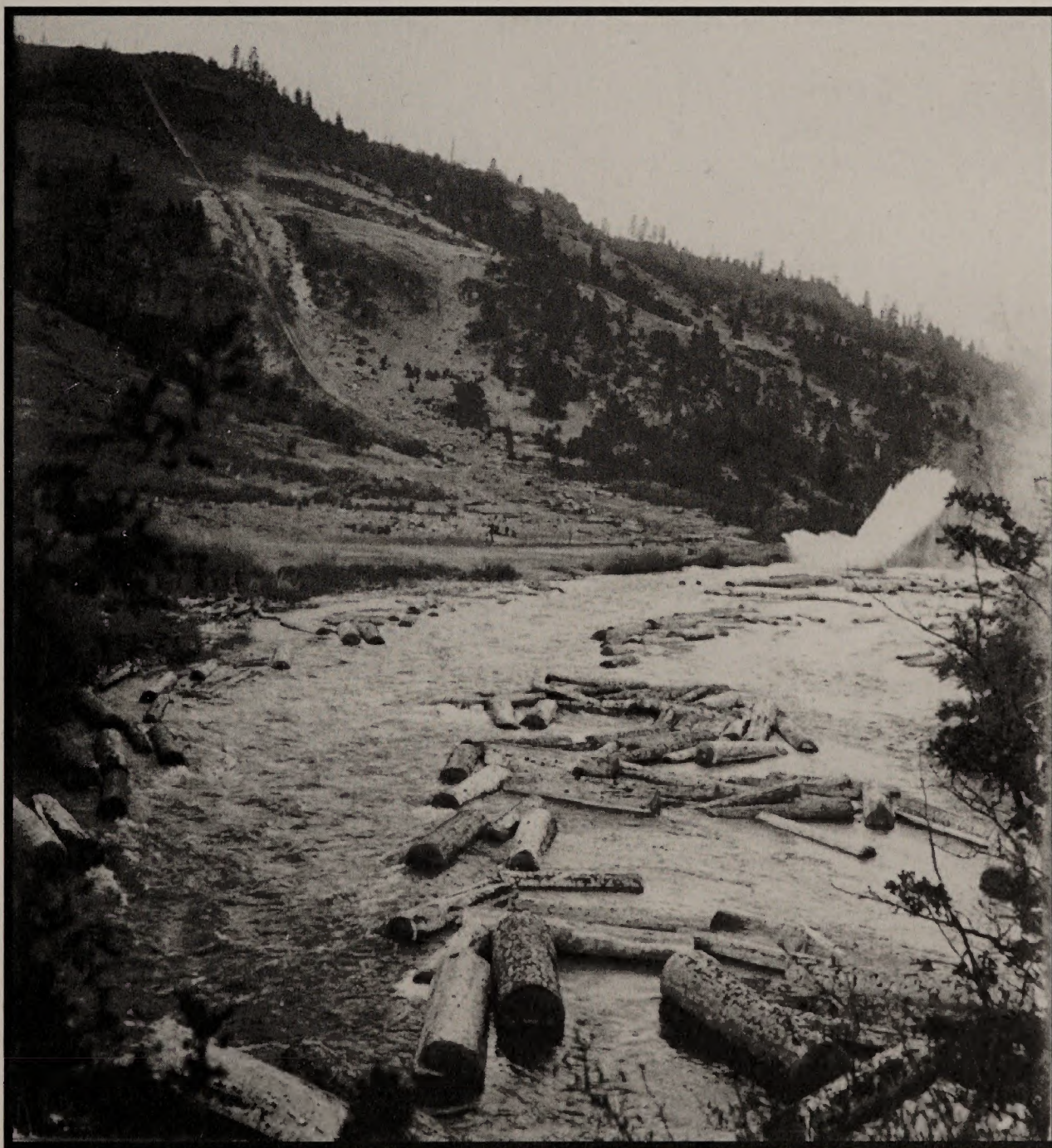
2006



# Historical Landscape Overview of the Upper Klamath River Canyon of Oregon and California

Stephen Dow Beckham

Cultural Resource Series No. 13





As the Nation's principle conservation agency, the Department of the Interior has the responsibility for most of our nationally owned public lands and natural resources. This includes fostering the wisest use of our land and water resources, protecting our fish and wildlife, preserving the environment and cultural values of our national parks and historical places, and providing for the enjoyment of life through outdoor recreation. The Department assesses our energy and mineral resources and works to assure that their development is in the best interest of all our people. The Department also has responsibility for American Indian reservation communities and for people who live in Island Territories under U.S. administration.

**BLM/OR/WA/AE-06/007 + 1792**

**BLM Library  
Denver Federal Center  
Bldg. 50, OC-521  
P.O. Box 25047  
Denver, CO 80225**

Photograph on the front cover depicts the Pokegama Log Chute (Shaw Historical Library, Collier Collection #772).



# Historical Landscape Overview of the Upper Klamath River Canyon of Oregon and California

Submitted to

Klamath Falls Resource Area  
Bureau of Land Management  
Lakeview District,  
Klamath Falls, Oregon

Contract Number: HAP032021

By

Stephen Dow Beckham  
1389 SW Hood View Lane  
Lake Oswego, Oregon 97034-1505

Edited by  
Timothy W. Canaday

2006

8-1-07



Historical Landscapes of the  
of the Upper Mississippi River  
of Oregon and Idaho

Introduction

The purpose of this study is to  
investigate the historical  
landscapes of the  
Upper Mississippi River  
of Oregon and Idaho.

Chapter I: Historical Landscapes

The historical landscapes of the  
Upper Mississippi River of Oregon  
and Idaho are characterized by  
the presence of the river and  
the surrounding mountains.

Chapter II: The River and  
the Mountains

Conclusion



## *Table of Contents*

“In the region under consideration the Cascade Range is cut in two by the Klamath Gap. The gap is a narrow canyon through which the waters of the Upper Klamath region find their way to the ocean.”

John B. Leiberg, Cascade Range and Ashland Forest Reserves and Adjacent Regions,  
*Twenty-First Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, 1899-1900* (1900)

<b>Contents</b> .....	i
<b>List of Figures</b> .....	iv
<b>List of Tables</b> .....	vi
<b>Acknowledgments</b> .....	vii
<b>Introduction</b> .....	1
<b>1. Geographical Setting</b> .....	2
<b>2. The Native American Landscape at Contact</b> .....	8
<i>Shasta</i> .....	9
<i>Klamath and Modoc</i> .....	13
<i>Early Historic Era</i> .....	20
<b>3. Historic Landscape at Time of Euro-American Settlement</b> .....	23
<b>4. Euro-American Exploration</b> .....	41
<i>Hudson's Bay Company</i> .....	41
<i>Free Trappers</i> .....	43
<i>United States Government</i> .....	43
<b>5. Pioneer Settlement</b> .....	56
<i>Introduction</i> .....	56
<i>Course of Settlement</i> .....	58
<i>Population Profile</i> .....	75
<i>Railroad Grants and Cash Entry Purchase</i> .....	78
<i>Subsistence Living</i> .....	81
<i>Cultural Affairs</i> .....	85
<i>Conflicts</i> .....	86
<i>Communities</i> .....	88
Ager, California .....	89
Alluvial Land Company Colony, Oregon .....	89



Copco, California .....	89
Dorris, California .....	90
Klamath Hot Springs (Beswick), California .....	90
Keno, Oregon .....	94
Klamathon, California .....	95
Pinehurst, Oregon .....	95
Pokegama, Oregon .....	96
Sams Neck/Pleasant Valley, California .....	98
Snow, Oregon .....	98
Spencer Creek, Oregon .....	99
Topsy (Elgin House), Oregon .....	100
<i>Ranches</i> .....	100
Double Heart (Hessig) Ranch .....	101
Forty-One (Hoover) Ranch .....	102
Frain Ranch (Topsy Grade Ranch) .....	102
Grieve Ranch .....	102
Kerwin Ranch .....	103
Spannus Ranch .....	103
Spearin Ranches .....	103
Spencer Creek/Brown's Station/Spencer's Station .....	103
Ward Ranch .....	104
Way Station/Way Ranch .....	104
<b>6. Transportation</b> .....	107
<i>Applegate Trail</i> .....	107
<i>Southern Oregon Wagon Road (Green Springs Road)</i> .....	110
<i>Topsy Road (Yreka-Fort Klamath Wagon Road)</i> .....	114
<i>Klamath Lake Railroad</i> .....	124
<i>California &amp; Northeastern Railroad (Southern Pacific)</i> .....	132
<i>Weyerhaeuser Timber Company's Logging Railroad</i> .....	134
<i>Oregon Highway 66</i> .....	135
<b>7. Logging and Lumber Manufacturing</b> .....	138
<i>Spencer Creek-Keno Sawmills</i> .....	138
<i>Klamath River Lumber and Improvement Company</i> .....	138
<i>Dwinnell, Peppers-Cotton, and Standard Lumber Company</i> .....	155
<i>Weyerhaeuser Timber Company</i> .....	156
<b>8. Public Works Projects</b> .....	159
<i>Fall Creek Hydroelectric Plant</i> .....	159
<i>Keno Power Company Plant</i> .....	160
<i>California-Oregon Power Company Plants No. 1 and No. 2</i> .....	161
<i>California-Oregon Power Company John C. Boyle Plant (Big Bend)</i> .....	164
<i>California-Oregon Power Company Iron Gate Plant</i> .....	164
<i>Salt Caves Dam Project</i> .....	165



<b>9. Tourism and Recreation</b> .....	167
<i>Klamath Hot Springs, Beswick, California</i> .....	167
<i>Historic Tours</i> .....	173
<i>Klamath River Rafting</i> .....	174

<b>Bibliography</b> .....	178
---------------------------	-----

## Appendix A

<i>Places in the Study Area</i> .....	201
<i>Jackson County, Oregon</i> .....	201
<i>Klamath County, Oregon</i> .....	210
<i>Siskiyou County, California</i> .....	220



## *List of Figures*

Figure Number		Page
1.	Upper Klamath River Canyon study area .....	3
2.	Klamath River Canyon .....	5
3.	Terrace of Klamath River at Frain Ranch .....	6
4.	Shasta tribal territory .....	10
5.	Klamath and Modoc tribal territory .....	14
6.	Klamath lodges .....	17
7.	Klamath council lodge, 1855 .....	18
8.	Peter Skene Ogden .....	42
9.	Portion of "Map of the Oregon Territory" .....	45
10.	Upper Klamath Lake, railroad surveyor's camp.....	46
11.	Portion of R. S. Williamson's Map .....	47
12.	Lt. Piper's map of confluence of Elk Creek .....	52
13.	Camp Day, U.S. Army, Spencer Creek .....	53
14.	Soldiers' tents, Camp Day, Spencer Creek .....	54
15.	A portion of a 1905 USGS map .....	57
16.	Stacked stone walls, Hessig Ranch .....	58
17.	Martin Frain ranch near Indian Cave .....	60
18.	Martin Frain (1832-1927), pioneer settler .....	61
19.	Bear hunters at the Indian Cave .....	72
20.	Upper Klamath River Canyon residents .....	73
21.	Wagon team at Thrall, California .....	83
22.	Paper lanterns decorated Pokegama .....	86
23.	Beswick's Hotel erected in 1881 .....	91
24.	Temporary shelters at mud baths .....	92
25.	Bridge over Klamath River at Keno .....	94
26.	Sawmill, dam, and town at Klamathon .....	96
27.	Tent cabins at Pokegama, Oregon .....	97
28.	Martha Isler, Postmistress of Snow, Oregon, 1896 .....	99
29.	Anderson family tombstone, Spencer Creek .....	100
30.	Hand-dug irrigation ditch .....	102
31.	Cully-Stowe log cabin, Way Ranch .....	106
32.	Fenced grave, Way Cemetery .....	106
33.	Wagon roads and trails .....	112
34.	Freighters on road, ca. 1903-1909 .....	113
35.	"Topsy Road" .....	115
36.	Ager Hotel prior to 1900 .....	116
37.	Topsy Road, "Dam Bridge" .....	117
38.	Buggy at "Lookout Point" .....	118
39.	John Hessig and passengers .....	119
40.	Joe and Jim Moore's freight teams .....	120
41.	Robber's Rock at base of Topsy Grade .....	121



**Figure Number****Page**

42.	Fall Creek trestle of Klamath Lake Railroad .....	126
43.	Pokegama Railroad steel bridge across the Klamath River .....	127
44.	Greek oven, historic feature .....	128
45.	Locomotive No. 1254 at Pokegama .....	129
46.	First train arrives in Dorris, California, April 21, 1908 .....	133
47.	Splash dam west of Keno .....	140
48.	Sawmill, bridge, and dam at Klamathon .....	141
49.	Dam and fish ladder at Klamathon .....	142
50.	Log chute from Pokegama Plateau .....	143
51.	Flag station at the base of the Pokegama log chute .....	144
52.	Preparing to send logs down the Pokegama log chute.....	144
53.	Planks lining Pokegama log chute .....	145
54.	Log drivers downstream from Pokegama .....	146
55.	"Old Blue," locomotive hauling logs to chute .....	147
56.	Log drivers at Truitt's Saloon .....	148
57.	Peeled logs .....	149
58.	High wheels and horse team hauling logs .....	150
59.	Construction of COPCO Dam No. 1 in 1917 .....	161
60.	COPCO Dam No. 1 .....	163
61.	Edson's Hotel, Klamath Hot Springs .....	168
62.	Bath houses, Klamath Hot Springs.....	170
63.	Fire destroying hotel, 1915 .....	173
64.	Horse and buggy tour on the Pokegama Plateau .....	174
65.	"Pedaling thru the Past" on Topsy Road .....	175
66.	Rafting on the Klamath River .....	176



## *List of Tables*

Table Number		Page
1.	Chronology of Subdivision of Townships .....	24
2.	Patented Homesteads .....	62
3.	Cash Entry Timber Claims, T40S, R5E, W.M. ....	74
4.	Occupations, 1880-1910 .....	76
5.	Birthplaces, 1880-1910 .....	77
6.	Stations and Mileage on Topsy Road, 1881 .....	115
7.	Greek Immigrants Living at Snow, Oregon, 1910.....	130
8.	Population profile of Snow Precinct, 1900-1910 .....	152
9.	Age Distributions, Snow Precinct, 1900-1910 .....	152
10.	Occupations, Snow Precinct, 1900-1910 .....	153
11.	Dam Characteristics, Copco No. 1 and No. 2.....	162
12.	Edson Family and Employees, Klamath Hot Springs, 1900.....	171



## *Acknowledgments*

The research and writing of this study was facilitated by the assistance of several individuals and institutions. In particular, I would like to thank the staff of the California History Division, California State Library, Sacramento, for assistance with microfilms, pamphlet collections, and other materials. Similarly I thank the librarians and volunteers of the Oregon Historical Society, Portland. I am further appreciative of the resources of the Aubrey Watzek and Boley Law libraries of Lewis & Clark College.

The staff of the Public Room and Survey Records Office, California State Office, Bureau of Land Management, Sacramento, facilitated access into the cadastral survey plats, field notes, serial registers, and historical indexes to develop information on the historic landscape and settlement patterns in the study area in northern California. The staff of the Public Room, Oregon State Office, Bureau of Land Management, Portland, assisted in the comparable exploration of records in the Oregon study area.

The staff of the Klamath Resource Area, Lakeview District, Bureau of Land Management, Klamath Falls, suggested materials, provided site orientation, copied documents, and read and offered critiques of my narrative. In particular, I would like to thank Dr. Tim Canaday and Michelle Durant for their insights and patience during the months of research and crafting this report. Dr. Eric Ritter of the BLM, Redding, California, further assisted in providing cartographic materials for the California study unit.

I extend my appreciation to the Shaw Memorial Library and the Klamath Historical Museum, Klamath Falls, and the Siskiyou County Historical Society, Yreka, for providing access to clippings, photographs, oral histories (including tapes not transcribed), and publications. Several local historians—some now deceased—recorded aspects of life in the study area. I am appreciate of the work of Carrol B. Howe, Devere and Helen Helfrich, Alice Overton Hessig, George W. Wright, Anne Foley, Irene Seely, and Jack Bowden. Others exhibited the patience and foresight to dictate memories or record oral histories. To these and the contributors to *Klamath Echoes* and *The Siskiyou Pioneer in Folklore, Fact and Fiction*, I say thank you.



Of special utility in this project was the library of the late Lucille Bishpam Adamson, formerly of Hornbrook, California. Her collection, gathered over several decades, put numerous publications at my fingertips. My parents, Dow and Anna Beckham, years ago paid for my subscription to *Klamath Echoes*. My father's reminiscences of horseback riding at the Grieve Ranch in 1929 and other memories of the project area helped to bring alive the history of the region.

Stephen Dow Beckham

Pamplin Professor of History

Lewis & Clark College

Portland, Oregon



## *Introduction*

This project was to research and write an assessment of the historical landscape of the Upper Klamath River Canyon from the vicinity of Klamathon, California, to Keno, Oregon. The project area included the Pokegama Plateau and watersheds of Fall Creek and Jenny Creek north of the Klamath River as well as the country lying south of the river from Dorris to Ager, California. The primary focus, however, was the course of the Klamath River where it cuts through the Cascade Range to wend its way through northwestern California to the Pacific Ocean.

The setting remains remote even in the twenty-first century. While roads pass through the study area, many are rudimentary and seasonal. Settlement remains light, excepting in the area around COPCO Reservoir and Bogus Creek in Siskiyou County, California. Many of the sites mentioned in this study were former logging camps or sites associated with early transportation, but are now unoccupied.

The materials for this study included project and work files in the offices of the Klamath Resource Area, Bureau of Land Management, Klamath Falls, publications of the Klamath County and Siskiyou County historical society, and a variety of published and manuscript sources. The records of the cadastral survey and the U.S. Geological Survey of the Cascade Forest Reserve provided baseline data on the historical setting. These and other materials helped shape this study.



## ***1. Geographical Setting***

The upper Klamath River drains the Klamath Basin and slopes of the Cascade Range and Siskiyou Mountains. The Klamath River cuts through the highest mountain range in Oregon and northern California and flows southwesterly to the Pacific Ocean through a steep-walled canyon of basalt. The Bureau of Land Management's *Upper Klamath Wild and Scenic River Study* provides a clear summary of the setting: "The topography in the study area varies from flat to gently sloping along the river benches to near-vertical at canyon walls. The canyon rim's basalt cliffs rise to 1,000 feet above the river." The river gradient is steep, ranging from 27 feet per mile in some areas to 77 feet per mile in others. Rainfall is the most common form of precipitation and averages fifteen to twenty inches per year. Winters are cold and summers are hot and dry. Distant from urban areas and industry, the air quality is good (Bureau of Land Management 1990:2-2, 2-3).

Scientific assessment of the geological setting of the upper Klamath River commenced in the mid-nineteenth century but consisted primarily of overviews and development of topographic maps. Volcanic peaks--Mount McLoughlin thirty miles north of the river and Mount Shasta forty miles to the south--confirm the fiery origins of the Cascade Range. The canyon of the Klamath is the probable consequence of ancient Lake Modoc, an interior Pleistocene lake, breaking through the lowlands on its western edge and cutting the present river course. The oldest rock exposed in the region is upper Miocene-age tuff that is overlain by upper Tertiary to Pleistocene age basalts and andesites. These latter deposits are approximately 900 to 1,000 feet thick. They, in turn, are overlain with landslides, alluvium, and other materials (National Park Service 1994:61).



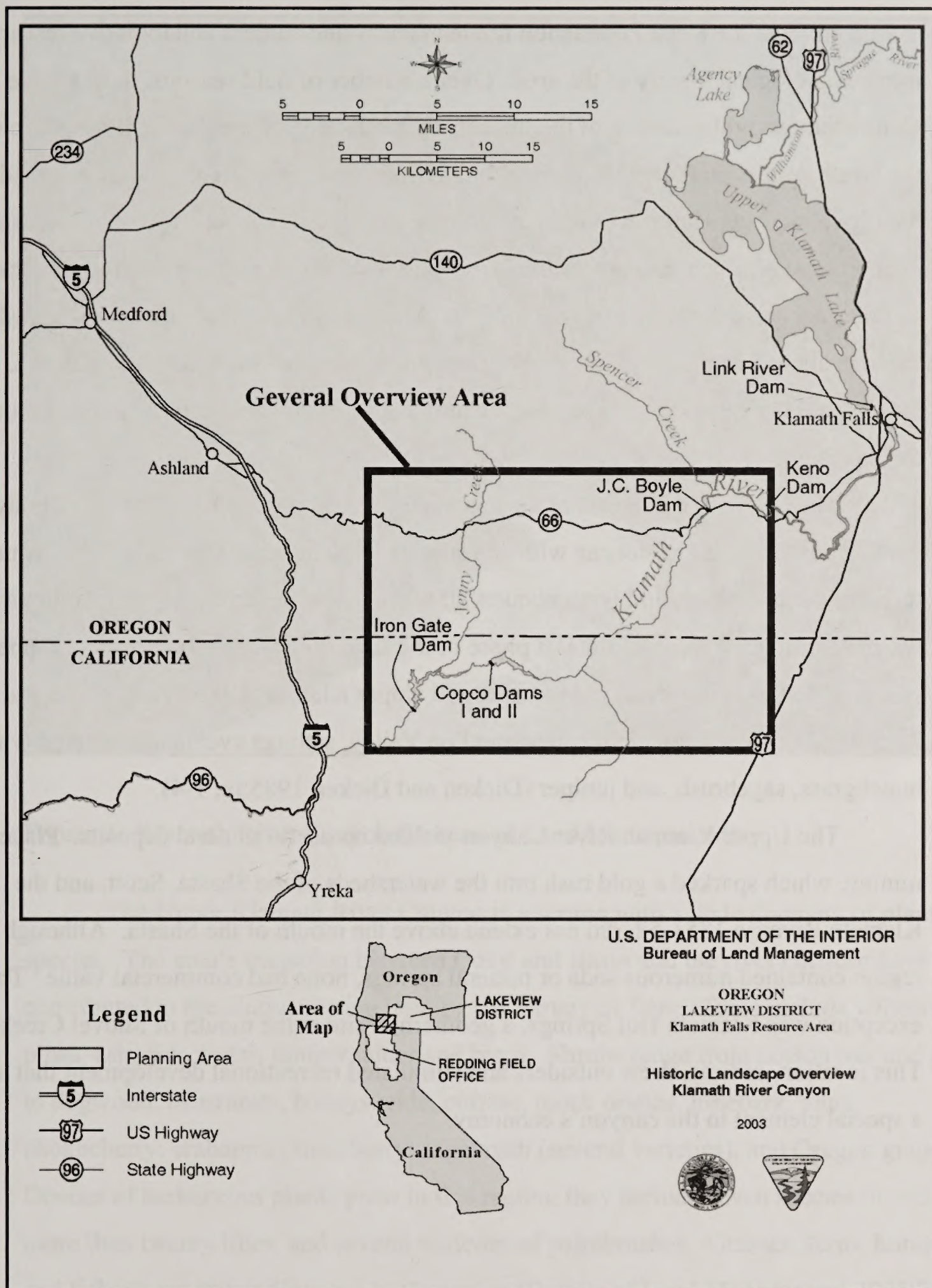


Figure 1. Upper Klamath River Canyon study area



In 1992 the Keck Foundation funded faculty and student collaborative research into the geological history of the area. Over a number of field seasons, the Cascade Keck Consortium sought evidence of the impacts of subduction of the Pacific lithosphere under the North American Plate (Mendelson and Mankiewicz 1998). The studies included identification of volcanic activity, landslides, petrology and geochemistry of Pliocene and Quaternary volcanics, and potassium-argon dating of the area. With nearly 180 rock samples analyzed for K-Ar dates, Stanley A. Mertzman found that volcanism ceased in the area about 17 million years ago and then resumed six to eight million years ago. He was unable to explain the reasons for the long hiatus in volcanic activity nor to account for its resumption (Mertzman 2000:99, 121-22).

The Klamath Basin east of the canyon once held pluvial Lake Modoc, a body of water from the Late Pleistocene with an estimated 400 miles of shoreline, 1,000 square miles of surface water, and lying about 4,200 feet above sea level. As temperatures warmed with the waning of the last phase of the Late Pleistocene, lake levels dropped to isolate Tule Lake, Lower Klamath Lake, and Upper Klamath Lake. Parts of the bed of Lake Modoc became Langell Valley and Poe Valley, settings eventually covered with bunchgrass, sagebrush, and juniper (Dicken and Dicken 1985:iv, 1-4).

The Upper Klamath River Canyon yielded no useful mineral deposits. Placer mining, which sparked a gold rush into the watersheds of the Shasta, Scott, and the Klamath River in 1851-52, did not extend above the mouth of the Shasta. Although the region contained numerous soda or mineral springs, none had commercial value. The exception was Klamath Hot Springs, a geothermal site at the mouth of Shovel Creek. This location, in time, drew outsiders and stimulated recreational development that added a special element to the canyon's economy.





Figure 2. Klamath River Canyon (Bureau of Land Management).

The Upper Klamath River Canyon is a setting with a wide diversity of plant species. The area's transition between Coast and Basin and the river corridor have contributed to the unique setting holding the variety of flora. Trees include willows, pines, ash, oak, cedar, juniper, alder and birch. Shrubs range from poison oak and sumac to dogwood, manzanita, honeysuckle, currant, mock orange, ninebark, plum, chokecherry, crabapple, snowberry, sagebrush (several varieties), and Oregon grape. Dozens of herbaceous plants grow in this region; they include seven species of orchids, more than twenty lilies, and several varieties of paintbrushes. Grasses, ferns, horsetails, and lichens are also indigenous to the region (Bureau of Land Management 2003[2]:127-140).





Figure 3. Terrace of Klamath River at Frain Ranch (Stephen Dow Beckham 2003).

Wildlife includes several mammals, birds, fish, amphibians, and reptiles. Although grizzly bears and wolves are now extinct, large game includes black bear, wild boar, black-tailed deer, mule deer, elk, and mountain lion. Smaller mammals range from beaver, ermine, and fisher to bats, river otter, foxes, squirrels, chipmunks, rabbits, shrews, woodrats, and voles. Twenty-three reptiles live in the area and include the western rattlesnake, garter snake, and pond turtle. Nineteen raptors, five game birds, eleven woodpeckers, more than two dozen water-associated birds, and several dozen land birds are at home in this setting. Fish resources include redband trout and rainbow trout. Anadromous runs of salmon no longer ascend the upper river because of fish racks, dams, and irrigation withdrawals of water (Bureau of Land Management 2003[2]:143-152).

Above the river and the miles of towering basalt bluffs that defined its course is the sprawling Pokegama Plateau (sometimes referred to as the Jenny Creek Plateau).



This bench is the southern flank of Cascade Mountains and the point where it joins the Siskiyou Range on the east. Although arid much of the year, the plateau is bisected by seasonal creeks and is prime habitat for sugarpine and fir. South of the river the terrain is exceedingly rugged, tumbling into canyons from the Chicken Hills, Secret Spring Mountain, and McGavin Peak. That region is forested, but afforded less attraction for logging than the Pokegama Plateau. The early settlers found neither markets nor means to transport the logs or lumber out of the region. The forests had potential but required ingenuity and technology for development.

The upper Klamath River Canyon ran for more than thirty miles through a region of canyons, meadows, forests, and upland plateaus. For those who wanted to live "out back of beyond," the setting afforded many attractions. For those who lacked capital to buy land but were willing to work hard, the canyon offered the prospect of a homestead that might be transformed into a farm. For those who wanted to hunt, trap, fish, and live close to nature, the canyon was ideal. And for those who wanted to fell the forests and transport the logs to sawmills and markets, the potentials were immense.



## *2. The Native American Landscape at Contact*

The upper Klamath River Canyon, lying southwest of Lower Klamath Lake and stretching downstream to the mouth of the Shasta River, offered many attractions to Native Americans. Over several millennia native peoples lived in and used this area, especially the corridor along the river. Ancient stream terraces composed of gravel and sand and covered with small meadows and oak groves made ideal sites for villages. The canyon also possessed a salt cave, hot springs, rock shelters, access to runs of anadromous fish, bulbs, seeds, roots, birds, and mammals. Although the landscape was rugged and contained dangers--rattlesnakes, cougars, and grizzly bears--the setting drew and held native inhabitants. Its surrounding forests--often broken with small meadows--afforded excellent hunting for deer, elk, and other game.

Archaeological investigations have confirmed nearly 10,000 years of human presence in the upper Klamath River Canyon. Faunal remains document use of mammals and turtles approximately 7,500 years B.P. (before the present). About 6,000 B.P. residents began using bulbs and seeds for subsistence, an activity documented by milling slabs, mortars, and mullers. Use of fish began about 2,600 years B.P. Joanne Mack, an archaeologist who has worked periodically in the canyon since the early 1980s, has written:

The settlement pattern for the Upper Klamath River appears to have changed over time. Small, temporary campsites of a mobile population seem associated with the earliest phase. By 4500 B.C., [6,500 B.P.] the Basin Phase, large seasonal campsites are used on the river terraces and in the uplands, presumably part of a seasonal round which included adjacent areas during other seasons of the year . . . By A.D. 900 [1,300 B.P.] people are living in settled villages on the river terraces or on the benches adjacent to streams . . . (Mack et al 1995:48).

Mack's inventory work and archaeological testing documented most prehistoric habitation in the period between 1,300 years B.P. and A.D. 1850. "There is no doubt the intensity of occupation increases most noticeably at that point in time," she concluded. She found abundant evidence of villages on both sides of the river. She concluded that the river acted as a corridor not only for trade but also for the movement of varied flora



and fauna. The river's course made it a place of high species diversity and general attraction for Native American settlement. Within the eleven-mile stretch of river from the Oregon-California border to John C. Boyle Dam, for example, she found thirteen villages and nine hamlets—all possessing Late Prehistoric house pits (Mack et al 1995:49).

Archaeological inventories in the upper Klamath River Canyon enumerate nearly 100 prehistoric sites. These include pit house villages, stone rings, burial sites, lithic scatters, a quarry site, a rock shelter, and a ceremonial location (BLM 2003:S-13).

At the time of Euro-American contact and settlement between 1828 and the early 1850s, the upper Klamath River canyon was a shared resource area of different tribes. The region from the Shasta River upstream toward Shovel Creek, including the watershed of Jenny Creek, was the homeland of the Shasta. Tribal informants divide the river corridor into three entities: Bear's Land, Coyote's Land, and Eagle's Land, each with a primary village and associated hamlets (Mack et al 1995:40-51). Next above the Shasta, holding the canyon from the vicinity of Shovel Creek to Keno, were the Modoc. And upstream from them and probably on the north side of the canyon and river resided the Klamath. It is likely that use and occupancy of the region was shared by all three tribes, though the upper canyon in historic times is most clearly documented as Shasta and Modoc territory.

Native residency persisted in the canyon at least into the 1870s. Removals of the Klamath and Modoc to reservations in Oregon and Oklahoma dramatically diminished their presence, but the Shasta—without a treaty and without a reservation—remained in their old homeland.

## **Shasta**

The Shasta spoke a language classified in the Hokan-Siouan family. Today that "family" is considered part of the great Amerind language group reaching from southern Canada to Tierra del Fuego. The Karuk, who lived farther down the Klamath River, were distant linguistic relatives of the Shasta. Their languages were not mutually intelligible, though they shared commonalities in grammar, syntax, and vocabulary (Elsasser 1971:2).

Dispute persists about the extent of Shasta aboriginal territory. Joel V. Berreman



wrote: "The northern extent of Shastan territory is a matter of uncertainty. It has sometimes been claimed to include considerable area on the Rogue River watershed, and at other times to extend only to the summit of the Siskiyou (Berreman 1937:26)." Alfred L. Kroeber in the *Handbook of the Indians of California* asserted that Shasta territory reached to Mount McLoughlin and included the watersheds of Bear Creek and Little Butte Creek in Jackson County, Oregon (Kroeber 1925: 235). Leslie Spier claimed that Shasta distribution stopped at the summit of the Siskiyou (Spier 1927:364). Edward Sapir suggested that Shasta territory in Jackson County was probably a terrain disputed with the Takelma (Sapir 1907:253).

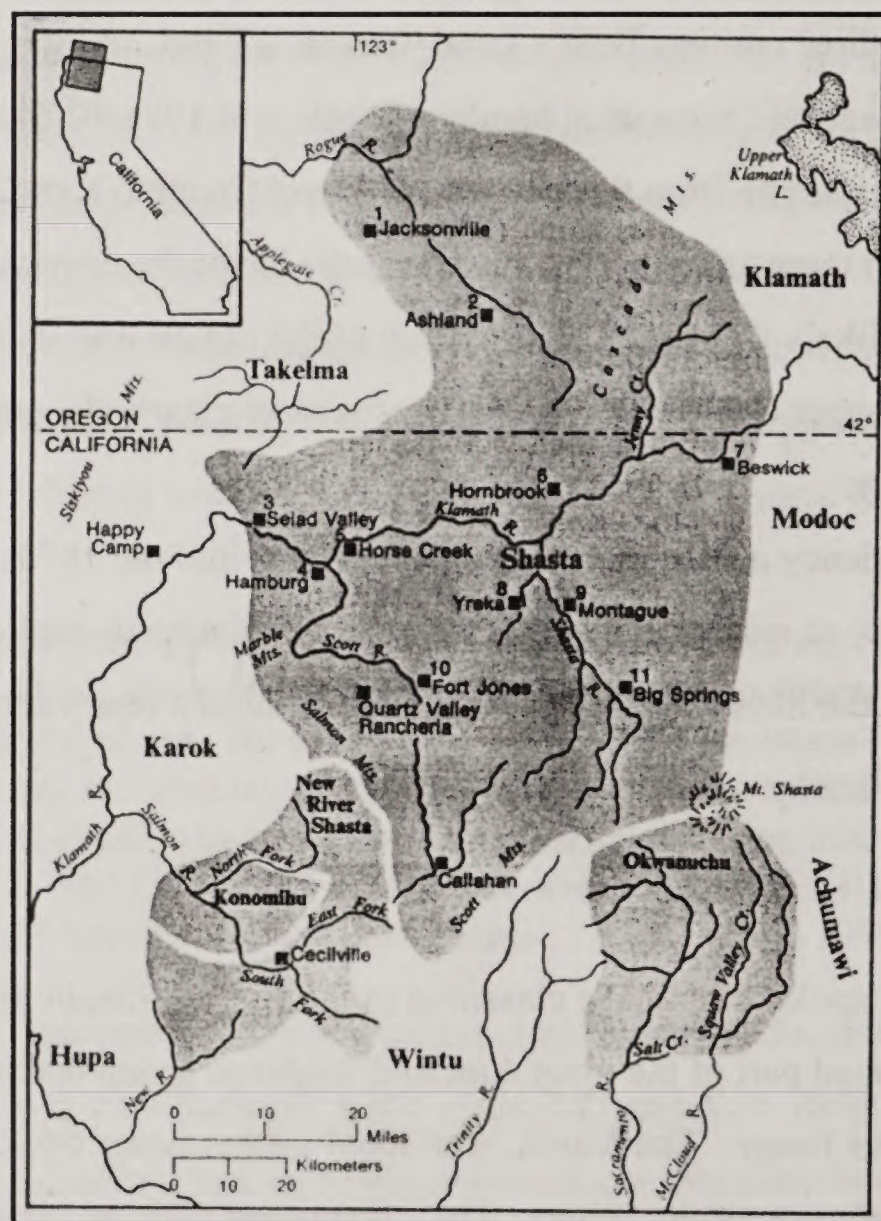


Figure 4. Shasta tribal territory (Silver 1978[8]:211)



Shirley Silver identified Shasta territory as reaching from the confluence of Bear Creek and the Rogue River in the Rogue River Valley south to lands along the Klamath River from Seiad Valley on the west to Shovel Creek on the east. She also included the watershed of Scott River, Shasta River, the upper Salmon River, and the uppermost tributaries of the Sacramento and McCloud Rivers south of Mount Shasta as part of the homeland of "Shastan Peoples" (Silver 1978:211). Catherine Holt, an anthropologist, worked extensively in the 1930s with Sargeant Sambo, a Klamath River Shasta residing at Hornbrook, California. Sambo provided cultural information on the Shasta living along the Klamath. Silver commented: "There is no convenient cover term for the Klamath River division [to which Sambo belonged]. The Oregon people identified these Shasta as *wa'surukwácu* 'from down the canyon.' The Shasta Valley people referred to them as *wiruhikwácu* 'from the other side' (Silver 1978:223).

Shasta society was organized on the basis of village autonomy. A village might include one or several families. A headman or chief led each settlement. He founded his authority on wealth, inheritance, and wisdom. Bride-purchase rites were critical to a family's social standing. The higher the price "paid" for the wife, part of a system of reciprocal gifting, the higher the standing of their children. Although less intense than the social hierarchy of the Yurok, Hoopa, and Karuk down river, Shasta society was stratified (Silver 1978:214-215).

Chiefs or headmen carried the responsibilities of dispute resolution, hiring go-betweens to pay blood money, and providing leadership in times of conflict. The skills of a chief as a hunter, successful gambler, and abilities to win others to his point of view were critical to his tenure. He exhibited his social standing in terms of owning large obsidian blades (a symbol of his wealth), dentalium shells (obtained by trade through the hands of many tribes from the west coast of Vancouver Island), and scalp of pileated woodpeckers. His access to a key fishing platform, possession of one or more dugout canoes, and the ability to support more than one wife and their children were further measures of his prowess (Martin 1971:36).

Shasta clothing confirmed the ability of the tribe to use resources in its environment. Hunters of elk and deer, the men brought home hides that the women



tanned and turned into skin garments: moccasins, leggings, and shirts for men; moccasins, dresses, and winter leggings for women. In summer clothing was minimal for both sexes. Women had two types of outfits. For everyday labors they wore a simple, wrap-around leather skirt, leaving their upper torso bare. For special occasions they wore a sleeveless buckskin blouse, double thickness, doubled leather wrap-round skirt, and moccasins. Special decorations for women included a handsomely woven basketry hat and a skirt covered with pine seeds and seashells. Adult Klamath River Shasta wore necklaces made of bear's teeth and bird claws; their children wore necklaces made of deer hoofs (Silver 1978:217).

Personal adornment included tattooing the chin of girls at puberty with three vertical stripes, fixing the color with soot. Body paints included dots and stripes applied with a mixture of salmon eggs, saliva, and natural pigments: black, red, and white. Silver also reported deformation of the cranium and ear and nose tattooing (Silver 1978:217).

The Shasta had three primary structures. The winter lodge was semi-subterranean, oval or rectangular, framed with poles and covered with cedar bark. The occupants packed the floor with clay and lay tule matting on it. The summer lodge was a pole frame structure covered with tule matting or hides. These structures were temporary but useful at fishing sites, hunting camps, and locations where the women dug roots and bulbs, gathered nuts, or picked berries. The third structure—of ceremonial importance—was the largely subterranean sweat lodge. Dug deep into the earth, the lodge was framed, covered with bark or planks, and covered with earth to create a setting for a heated-stone sauna. Shasta used the ritual sweat to cure disease, gain good luck in gambling, or to improve their chances in hunting and fishing (Martin 1971:39-40).

Winnie Nelson, a Shasta woman of the early twentieth century, recalled traditional housing from her childhood:

When I was a little girl I lived in a house that was made out of bark—cedar bark. They had a smoke hole in the middle of the roof and they had ground floor and a hole in the center of the room for a fireplace. Sometimes it was so smoky in there I could hardly breathe, especially when the wind would blow the smoke back down . . . . We slept on the ground. Sometimes we had pine needles to sleep on and sometimes we had straw. . . . We didn't have any beds. We didn't have any



tables. We just spread a mat down on the floor and sat around there and ate. Our house was square and pretty big (Nelson 1971:66).

The Shasta used a wide variety of foods. Elk, deer, birds, and, especially, fish, were central to their diet. The annual Klamath River runs of salmon, steelhead, and eel affirmed the importance of world renewal ceremonies and the bounty of nature. The women gathered acorns and, by hard labor, produced acorn mush or bread leached of tannic acid. They also dug bulbs, harvested nuts, and picked berries. Fishing techniques included large weirs that spanned the river, traps on smaller creeks, hook and line, plunge nets, and spears. The men often took deer by using the technique of the drive. The herded deer into a narrow ravine, sometimes by piling up brush fences, to club, snare, or shoot them with bow and arrow. Shasta men also employed the dried deer head decoy to lure a curious deer within close enough distance to shoot it with bow and arrow (Silver 1978:216-217).

Shamans worked for pay to secure results for those who paid for their services. Shasta shamans gained their power through spirit quests and dreams. They chanted, sang, prayed, blew tobacco smoke, sprinkled water, used herbs, sucked on painful or infected parts of the body and tried to bring about the results they were hired to produce. Successful shamans were powerful men and women. Shamans who failed might be killed for malpractice (Silver 1978:219-220).

Trade and commerce were important to the Shasta as occupants of a river corridor. The Klamath connected the interior east of the Cascades to the Pacific Ocean. The flow of obsidian from interior quarries, wocus (dried seeds of water lilies), and other commodities came downstream. Up the Klamath came acorn flour (from trees in Shasta, Karuk, and Hoopa country), marine shells, redwood and cedar canoes, paddles, and marine foods. To the extent that the Shasta held a key section of the Klamath River and its trail systems, they were arbiters of trade.

### **Modoc and Klamath**

The Modoc resided in the southern part of the Klamath Basin, primarily in the watershed of Lost River from Clear Lake to Tule Lake. Their territory straddled the



forty-second parallel (Oregon-California state line). To the west it included Lower Klamath Lake and the highlands south of the upper Klamath River canyon. The region from Shovel Creek upstream on the Klamath was probably jointly used by the Shasta, Klamath, and Modoc, but the primary occupants were likely Modoc, at least on a seasonal basis. The Lower Klamath Lake Modoc, one of three divisions of the tribe, had most ready access to the upper Klamath River Canyon. Ray (1963:202) notes that Modoc tribal territory was divided into three geographic areas and the residents of each

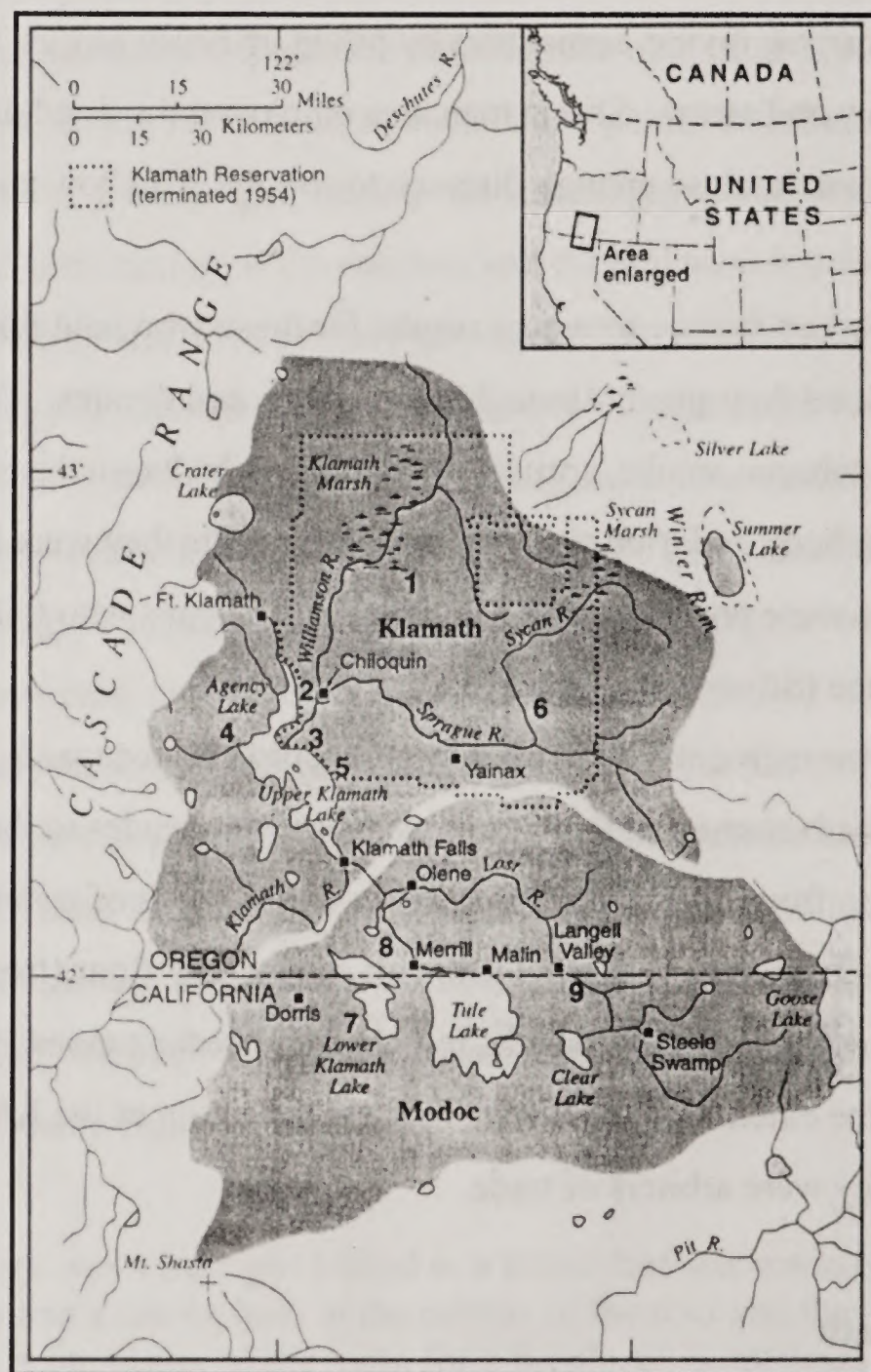


Figure 5. Klamath and Modoc tribal territory (Stern 1998[12]:447).



area were known by a distinctive name. The Gumbatwas were, literally, "people of the west." This division of Modoc had eight winter villages at the time of Euro-American settlement (Stern 1998:447).

Joel V. Berreman identified Modoc territory as follows: "The specific boundary within the present state of Oregon passed from Big Flat in California northeast to Keno; thence northeast to the Hot Springs, three miles north of Klamath Falls; east to the southern shore of Swan Lake; southeast to Bald Mountain; southeast to Dog Lake; southeast to the peninsula on the west shore of Goose Lake, which is again in California" (Berreman 1937:41). Albert Gatschet asserted that the "main seat of the Modoc people was the valley of Lost River, the shores of Tule and of Little [Lower] Klamath Lake." He noted, however: "Formerly the Modocs ranged as far west as Butte Lake (Ná-uki) and Butte Creek, in Siskiyou County, California, about sixteen miles west of Little Klamath Lake, where they fished and dug camass root" (Gatschet 1890[2](1):xxi, xxxv).

The Klamath, speakers of a Penutian language closely related to Modoc, held the upper Klamath Basin: Klamath Marsh and the drainages of the Williamson, Sycan, and Sprague Rivers, Upper Klamath Lake, and the Klamath River as it ran southwesterly into the upper Klamath River Canyon (Stern 1998:447). Joel V. Berreman noted: "Their western boundary was the Cascade Mountains, beyond which, however, they claimed small areas northwest of Mount Pitt (McLoughlin) and southwest of Crater Lake. The southern boundary skirts the Klamath Valley downstream as far as Spencer Creek near the California-Oregon line" (Berreman 1937:43).

Alice (Overton) Hessig recalled Modoc use of the upper Klamath River canyon. "There was a trail from Butte Valley to Shovel Creek," she said. "It was called the old Indian Trail. These Indians often camped at the J. F. Ranch in Butte Valley" (Hessig 1978:29).

From nearly two years of field work with Klamath and Modoc informants in the 1870s, Albert Gatschet developed a "Topographic List of Camping Places." He said that these were either camping sites for seasonal fishing or hunting or places of permanent settlement. The locations his informants named were "Camping Places on Klamath Marsh," "Camps Along Williamson River," "Eminences Around Upper Klamath Lake,"



Camping Places in Sprague River Valley,” and “Camping Places of the Modoc Country.” His informants did not name any places in the upper Klamath River Canyon, but that may have been because Gatschet did not seek such data, having not visited the district (Gatschet 1890[2](1):xxvii-xxxii).

The Klamath and Modoc, though hereditary enemies in the early historic epoch, shared linguistic kinship, a similar environment and common life ways. Their homeland was primarily an elevated, arid plateau bisected by streams and lakes that created an oases in the midst of a high desert. Their well-watered homeland was surrounded at higher elevations with coniferous forests. The region abounded in fish, birds, and game and afforded a variety of both animal and plant resources. Fishing, however, was central to their subsistence and began with the annual run of suckers into Upper Klamath Lake and Lost River in March when the Klamath and Modoc left their winter lodges to fish. They employed fish traps, A-frame nets, gill nets, hook and line, and baited gorges. Their harvest ranged from suckers to salmon and trout. Fishing continued throughout the year for the Klamath, but was seasonal for the Modoc (Stern 1998[12]:448-449).

When the initial run of suckers fell off, the women began an ambitious harvest of root crops. These included desert parsley (*Lomatium canbyi*) and ipos (*Carum oregonum*). Other foodstuffs included birds' eggs, cambium layer of ponderosa pine, camas bulbs, and small game. By early summer the pond lily (*Nuphar polysepalum*) had ripened. Its seeds—wocas—were a highly important and nutritious foodstuff when separated, parched, and lightly hulled on grinding stones. As the summer progressed the men hunted for game and waterfowl, seeking them on the ground and by canoe. Their harvest included a variety of birds as well as deer, antelope, elk, and mountain sheep. Hunting proved more important in Modoc subsistence than for the Klamath (Stern 1998[12]:448-449).

Waterfowl proved highly important in the diet of the natives of the Klamath Basin. Bird eggs and flesh were nutritious and abundant. The lakes district lay on the great Pacific Flyway. Even with the impacts of irrigation and farming, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service in 1943 enumerated 249 species of birds in the basin. Some of these species—ducks as well as geese—also frequented the upper Klamath River Canyon.



Donald Grayson's analysis of faunal remains from the Modoc village at Nightfire Island in the Lower Klamath Lake area produced confirmation of use of coots, ducks, geese, swans, pelicans, grebes, herons, cormorants, loons, plovers, gulls, and mergansers (Grayson 1976). The midden also yielded numerous bone artifacts, some notched and other barbed (Howe 1968:238-244).

The Klamath and Modoc constructed three types of houses: the semisubterranean earth lodge ("winter lodge"), a mat lodge erected over a shallow excavation, and a mat-covered wickiup. The "winter lodge" required considerable labor—perhaps as much as a month to build—and included pole framing covered with mats and earth. The entry was made with steps that ascended the exterior and then had a ladder to



Figure 6. Klamath lodges: winter earth lodges and summer mat lodge with pole framing, 1855 (Williamson and Abbot 1857[4]:69).



the living floor via the entryway and smokehole. The mat lodge and wickiup consisted of a pole frame covered with tule mats or brush. These structures were more common at temporary camps for fishing, gathering, or hunting (Stern 1998[12]:450-451). Verne F. Ray, working from the field notes of several workers, wrote about the spatial configuration of Modoc residences: "The houses of a village were not arranged according to any restrictive pattern. In general houses were quite far apart, several hundreds of feet. If the village were located on a stream, the tendency was for the houses to form an irregular row" (Ray 1963:146).

Both men and women wore fringed skirts of plant fibers or buckskin thongs. Modoc men customarily wore a frontal apron. Women made caps of tule fibers; men wore basketry hats. When cold weather arrived, those who had the means donned capes made of deer or coyote pelts. The Modoc wove robes of rabbit skins, bird skins, or feather strips. Wealthy people might wear robes made of elk, bobcat, or puma pelts.



Figure 7. Klamath council lodge, 1855 (Williamson and Abbot 1857[4]:70).



In summer they used hide moccasins; in winter they wore moccasins of tule fiber and leggings of twined tules and fur (Stern 1998[12]:451). Ray noted about the Modocs: "Clothing was characterized by extensive use, first of tule and secondly of other fibrous materials, particularly swamp grass and sagebrush bark. Some form of every garment was executed in these materials" (Ray 1963:164).

The Klamath and Modoc drew a variety of materials from the lands in which they lived. They used nettle, hemp, tule, and sagebrush bark as important plant fibers to manufacture baskets, cordage, and clothing. The men used yew or juniper to make sinew-backed bows with sinew strings. The hard wood of mountain mahogany served as the preferred material for digging sticks, spears, and foreshafts for arrows. Rabbit skins, bird skins, and feathers provided additional materials for robes or blankets and decoration. Fire sticks—the drill for producing friction—were made of ponderosa pine, sagebrush, willow, or cedar (Stern 1998[12]:452-453).

Although there is no documentation for the upper Klamath River Canyon, the setting was ideal for what Ray identified as "Crisis Quests" involving ritual bathing, isolation, and strenuous physical activities. These quests occurred at the time of puberty, at the birth or death of one's child, illness, or the death of one's spouse. Bathing, stacking stones, brief periods of sleep, and intense dreaming were elements of these quests. Anthropologist Ray wrote:

The interpretation of dream symbols was relatively straight-forward. If the pubescent dreamt of furs, buckskin, or meat, he would have good luck at hunting. If he smelled deer grease the interpretation was similar. If he heard the rattling of gambling bones it augured well for his success in gambling. . . . The mourner hoped to dream of the experiences of his youth or of activities typical of young people. For example, for a man to dream of his puberty quest or a woman of her puberty dance was an indication that the dreamer would remain young for a long while (Ray 1963:80-81).

Ray (1963:77-79) explained the existence of spiritual features in the Modoc landscape. During fasting and isolation, an individual often wandered in solitude, expending energy piling up rocks, then going to sleep, hoping to have a prophetic dream. Stacked rock features attributable to these vision quests are tangible evidence of these labors. The Klamath also used quests in the hope of gaining power:



Power is deliberately sought, it rarely comes involuntarily, and always according to a rigid formula. . . . The quest is undertaken at any time of life, though usually at puberty. The formula prescribes fasting for a number of nights on the mountains, continually running about and piling up rocks . . . (Spier 1930:239).

### **Early Historic Era**

Inter-tribal relations and dealings with Euro-Americans in the nineteenth century were troubled. The native peoples of the Klamath Basin were often in conflict with each other, their neighbors, and with newcomers. Part of the reason for these tensions was the role the tribes of the Klamath Basin played in the slave trade at The Dalles of the Columbia River. While the Shasta fought back and resisted slaving raids from the Klamath and Modoc, the Pit River Indians did not.<sup>1</sup> Gatschet wrote: "They were not, like the Shasti, possessed of the warrior spirit, and therefore had to suffer terribly from the annual raids perpetrated upon them. In April and May the Klamath Lakes and Modocs would surround their camps, kill the men, and abduct the women and children to their homes, or sell them into slavery . . . " (Gatschet 1890[2](1):lix).

For the Modocs, the avenue of troubles commenced with the opening of the Applegate Trail in 1846 and the seasonal flow of emigrants through their country. An outbreak of smallpox in 1847 that was reported to have killed more than 150 Modocs exacerbated the situation. The petty battles and murders that occurred along the emigrant trace established a bad reputation for the Modoc and set the stage for the machinations of companies of "exterminators" from Yreka, California, who wreaked vengeance on them in the early 1850s. The Klamath, Modoc, and the Yahooskin Band of Northern Paiute were signatories to a treaty of October 14, 1864 (ratified in 1865). The agreement reserved a large reservation in the northern part of the Klamath Basin. Although Elisha Steele of Yreka negotiated a treaty in 1864 with the Modocs, he lacked treaty-making authority. No treaty was ever ratified with a California tribe. Thus the Modoc and Shasta

---

<sup>1</sup> For insight into these conflicts, for example, see "Fights Between Klamath Lake and Rogue River Indians," "Pit River Indians Raided by Klamath Lake Warriors," and "Dave Hills's First Fight with the Pit River Indians," narratives dictated by Wawáliks (Dave Hill) (Gatschet 1890[2](1):16-20).



were dispossessed of their lands by duplicity and trespass. The accumulated events of disease, conflict, and trespass set the stage for the Modoc War of 1872-73. Ultimately defeated by the United States Army after a valiant struggle, a majority of the Modocs were removed to Oklahoma (Murray 1959:307; Stern 1998[12]:460-462).

The Shasta endured the full brunt of the gold rush into the Klamath Canyon in the 1850s. Placer and hydraulic mining wiped out many of their village sites and fisheries. The tribe was heavily involved in the conflicts known as the Rogue River Indian Wars that terminated in the spring of 1856 with the defeat of the tribes and the removal of almost all Indians from southwestern Oregon to the Coast (or Siletz) and Grand Ronde reservations. The surviving Shasta, much reduced by starvation, pestilence, and warfare remained in their old homeland, reduced to penury and homelessness. Finally, in the 1930s, the federal government created Quartz Valley Rancheria and Ruffey's Rancheria in Siskiyou County as homes for some of the Shasta. Others elected not to locate on that federal fee land (Beckham 1971; Stewart 1978[8]:709).

In the latter part of the nineteenth century several tribes along the Pacific Coast were affected by the rise of new religious movements. These included the Earth Lodge Cult, Indian Shaker Religion, Seven Drums (or Washat) Religion, and the 1870 Ghost Dance. These teachings, often based on the inspired message of a prophet, offered solace and hope at a time of demographic calamity, confinement on reservations, inroads made by missionaries on traditional beliefs and life ways, and accelerating cultural change. One ghost dance site—used by members of the Shasta Tribe—is documented in the upper Klamath River Canyon (Theodoratus, et al 1990:22).

The advent of Euro-American contact by explorers, fur traders, miners, and settlers significantly disrupted Native American tenure in the upper Klamath River Canyon. By the late 1870s only individuals and remnant families—mostly Shasta—remained in the region. Traces of their presence are found in the federal census schedules. Dixon (1907:390) suggests that at first contact there were about 2,000 Shasta. By 1906 there were only about 121 Shasta living in Siskiyou County (Kelsey 1971). Less visible, but nonetheless imprinted on the land, are the house pits in the ancient villages of the Shasta ancestors. Although subjected to ravages of relic hunters and the



rites of New Age religious seekers, these locations mutely document a Native American presence that endured for millennia.



### *3. Historic Landscape at Time of Euro-American Settlement*

Contract surveyors of the General Land Office first described and mapped the historical landscape of the Upper Klamath River Canyon. Congress on September 27, 1850 (9 Stat. 496) and on March 3, 1851 (9 Stat. 598) authorized creation of the offices of Surveyor-General in Oregon and California. The General Land Office put out for bid establishing meridians and baselines, and subdividing townships. Demands of settlers to secure land either by purchase or grant from the federal government drove the course of surveys. John B. Preston, surveyor-general of Oregon, opened his office in Oregon City and established the Willamette Meridian in May, 1851. Samuel D. King, surveyor-general of California, established his office in San Francisco in June, 1851, and in July helped lay out the Mount Diablo Meridian, the first of three used in the surveys in California (White 1982:114-115).

The canyon of the upper Klamath River afforded limited land for farming. Its forests lay distant from markets and the region lacked a viable transportation system. Lands on valley floors and margins of lakes and the sea were more attractive to settlement. For several reasons, the cadastral surveys lagged behind other areas where settlement and resource development began earlier. The contract surveyors of the General Land Office worked in the study area between 1858 and 1883.

The surveyors wrote verbal descriptions at the completion of their subdivisions of each township in their narrative "General Description." These narratives provided the first, detailed accounts about the appearance of the Upper Klamath River Canyon and its surrounding region. Because they fix a specific snapshot of the historical landscape prior to widespread settlement, logging, or construction of transportation systems, these accounts are reproduced verbatim. Some townships were partially surveyed at one date and completed at another date when demand for patents compelled the subdivisions. Each surveyor made a personal assessment of the quality of the land. Usually "1<sup>st</sup> rate" land was arable clay or loam, while "2<sup>nd</sup> rate" land contained considerable clay, rock outcrops, or other features making it less suitable for farming; "3<sup>rd</sup> rate" soil was generally deemed unsuitable for farming but sometimes useful for grazing livestock.



Table 1. Chronology of Subdivision of Townships in Study Area

Township	Date of Cadastral Survey
<b>Oregon:</b>	
T39S, R7E, W.M	October, 1858
T39S, R6E, W.M.	August, 1858
T39S, R5E, W.M.	May-June, 1875
T39S, R4E, W.M.	December, 1859
T40S, R7E, W.M.	September, 1858
T40S, R6E, W.M.	January, 1881
T40S, R5E, W.M.	June, 1874
T40S, R4E, W.M.	October, 1872
T41S, R7E, W.M.	August-September, 1858
T41S, R6E, W.M.	December, 1883
T41S, R5E, W.M.	June, 1874
T41S, R4E, W.M.	May, 1871
(Fisher 1858b; Howard and Huffer 1875b; Judkins 1881b; Moore 1883b; Thompson 1858b, 1858d, 1858f; Tolman 1874b, 1874d; Truax 1859b; Turner and Howard 1871b, 1872b).	
<b>California:</b>	
T48N, R1W, M.D.M.	1879
T48N, R2W, M.D.M.	1879
T48N, R3W, M.D.M.	1880
T48N, R4W, M.D.M.	1880
T48N, R5W, M.D.M.	1880
T48N, R6W, M.D.M.	1875
T47N, R1W, M.D.M.	1856
T47N, R2W, M.D.M.	1856
T47N, R3W, M.D.M.	1880
T47N, R4W, M.D.M.	1880
T47N, R5W, M.D.M.	1880
T47N, R6W, M.D.M.	1856/1875
(McKay 1875b, 1875d; Putnam 1879b, 1879d; Reilly 1879b, 1880b, 1880d, 1880f, 1880h, 1880j, 1880l; Tracy 1856b)	



## **Oregon:**

### **T39S, R7E, W.M. (1858)**

“The quality of Land in this Township is good 2<sup>nd</sup> rate general[ly] Level or gently rolling and well Timbered with Pine Fir & Cedar well watered” (Thompson 1858a).

### **T39S, R6E, W.M. (1858/1899)**

“The quality of Land on the East Side of this Township is 2<sup>nd</sup> rate covered with Fir Pine & Cedar Timber. The Western part is very Rocky not fit for Settlement & Cultivation” (Fisher 1858a).

Resurvey: “This township is high and mountainous, except in the eastern part, which is hilly. The township is generally heavily timbered with pine and fir and some hemlock and cedar. Several claims have been taken in the Southern portion. The township should be subdivided (Moore 1899).

### **T39S, R5E, W.M. (1875)**

“The land in this Township is generally Second rate and mostly covered with an excellent quality of Sugar and Yellow Pine, Fir and Cedar Timber. There is also, Several long narrow, prairies, which bear an abundance of grass for hay and grazing. There are two Settlements; one in the N.W. 1/4 of Section 17; and one in the South part of Section 34. This Township is well provided with good wagon roads and is easy accessable to most all parts of the Same” (Howard and Huffer 1875a).

### **T39S, R4E, W.M. (1859/1899)**

“The central part of the Township is mountainous and rocky, covered with dense fir timber, and is unfit for settlement. The surveyed part is mostly 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3d rate soil, open pine and fir timber mostly covered with grass and pea vine and beans, and is a good grazing country.”

“Beaver creek enters the township in sec. 3 and runs in a deep rocky cañon in a southerly direction and leaves the same in Sec. 33. It is a stream about 25 lks wide clear cold water and very rapid and affords numerous mill sites. The whole township is well watered by cold mountain streams. The timber is very large and there is a good portion of the best quality of sugar pine.”

“There are no settlements as yet in it” (Truax 1859a).

Completion of Survey: “The portion of this Township surveyed by me consists of a high mountain range as it were covered with heavy fir and pine timber for the most part, with occasional areas of Dense balm brush”



"The soil is 2<sup>nd</sup> rate throughout except a small prairie in SE part of sec 8 not crossed by any line[.] There is a soda spring in sec 8 also one in sec. 4"

"There is a cabin in sec 8 but did not ascertain who claimed it as there was no occupants at the time of my visit. There is considerable local attraction rendering a needle unreliable" (Applegate 1893).

**T40S, R4E, W.M. (1872)**

"Land in this Township rolling and generally 2d rate. It is timbered with the finest quality of Sugar and Yellow Pine, Fir, Cedar and Oak[.] There is some first rate land along Jenny Creek bottom. There is a large Soda spring in Section 8" (Turner and Howard 1872a).

**T40S, R5E, W.M. (1874)**

"The Land in this township is quite level for a mountainous country. The Soil is 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> rate. The timber for which this township is especially valuable is first rate sugar pine, yellow pine, fir and cedar. Almost every one of which is easy of access. These several prairies which together with the open woods furnish a considerable amount of grazing land" (Tolman 1874a).

**T40S, R6E, W.M. (1881)**

"The surface of this Township aside from the Bluffs along Klamath River is very rolling or hilly being on the Eastern slope of the Cascade Mountains. A large majority of the soil is good 2<sup>nd</sup> rate, and with an equitable climate would be well adapted to agriculture. The entire Tp is densely timbered with Yellow Pine, Sugar Pine, Red Fir and in many parts excellent Cedar. The Sugar Pine is very fine and of superior quality for lumbering. The manufacture of these magnificent forest[s] into lumber will constitute, no doubt, in the near future, a leading and profitable industry."

"Average elevation above level of sea 3500 feet" (Judkins 1881a).

**T40S, R7E, W.M.**

"The quality of the Land in the South area West part of this Township is 2<sup>nd</sup> rate rolling with a heavy gro[w]th of Fir Pine & Cedar Timber there is a high rocky mountain in the middle of the Township unfit for settlement and not surveyed it is covered with [illegible]" (Thompson 1858c)



**T41S, R7E, W.M. (1858)**

"The quality of Land in this Township is good 2<sup>nd</sup> rolling is well Timbered with Pine Fir & Cedar"  
(Thompson 1858e).

**T41S, R6E, W.M. (1883)**

"The land in this township is generally mountainous. The greater portion of it is covered with dense forests of pine, fir and oak timber, interspersed with many small glades. The soil ranges from 1<sup>st</sup> to 4<sup>th</sup> rate but is generally 2<sup>nd</sup> rate. Along and near the Klamath River there is some good land.

"There are 6 Settlers in the Township on each in secs. 2, 3, 5, 8, 9, and 14"  
(Moore 1883a)

**T41S, R5E, W.M. (1874)**

"This township is generally level, soil 2d rate, and is valuable both for its timber and grazing lands. The timber is first rate Sugar and Yellow Pine fir and cedar with some oak. There is also a large amount of Prairie and open timbered land bearing the most nutritious grasses for grazing. It is also well watered and will sustain a good population" (Tolman 1874c).

**T41S, R4E, W.M. (1871)**

"This Township is situated on what is known as Jenny Creek Flats, and with the exception of section 1 which corners on a wooded mountain is comparatively level. In secs 1, 2, 3, 9 & 10 there is a fine body of very valuable Sugar and Yellow Pine, Cedar and Oak which all the other sections are about equally divided between scattering pine and oak timber and open prairie. Rich grass is very abundant, and along the stream noted as Fall Creek there is considerable of fertile grassy land. Jenny Creek is a rapid stream flowing through the Township in a southerly direction. Sections 3 & 7 contain a number of very large springs of pure water bursting from the ground and giving rise to large streams. Jenny Creek is a rapid stream having a general North and South course. From the north boundary of the township to a point in the northern part of section 9 it flows through open grassy bottoms. At the point mentioned it has cut through the level plateau making a rugged and deep canyon which continues until its intersection with the Klamath River about 3 miles south. Finding this township desirable for agricultural and grazing purposes and very valuable for timber it is therefore all subdivided"  
(Turner and Howard 1871a).



## **California:**

### **T48N, R1W, M.D.M. (1879)**

“The land that I have surveyed in this Township is generally Mountainous, covered with heavy timber & undergrowth of Pine, Juniper & Mahogany. The soil is generally 3<sup>rd</sup> rate. There are quite a number of Settlers in the Township” (Reilly 1879a).

### **T48N, R2W, M.D.M. (1879)**

“The land in this Tp. is mountainous. The timber and undergrowth consists of Pine, Fir, Juniper and Mahogany. The Soil is 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> rate. Some portions of the Tp. Are valuable for grazing purposes” (Putnam 1879a).

### **T48N, R3W, M.D.M. (1880)**

“The land in this Township is generally mountainous. The soil is 2<sup>nd</sup> & 3<sup>rd</sup> rate. The timber and undergrowth consists of Pine, Oak, Cedar, Alder and Chaparral. Some portions of the Tp. Are well adapted to grazing and agriculture. It is well watered by Klamath River which flows through it. There are some settlers in the Township” (Reilly 1880e).

### **T48N, R4W, M.D.M. (1880)**

“The land in this Township is generally mountainous. The soil 2<sup>nd</sup> & 3<sup>rd</sup> rate. The timber and undergrowth consists of Oak, Pine, Juniper & Chaparral. It is well watered by Klamath River which flows through it. Some portions of the Township are well adapted to grazing and agriculture. There are quite a number of settlers in this Township” (Reilly 1880c)

### **T48N, R5W, M.D.M. (1880)**

“The land in the Township is generally mountainous. Soil 2<sup>nd</sup> & 3<sup>rd</sup> rate. The timber and undergrowth consists of Pine, Oak, Juniper and Chaparral. This Tp. Is well watered by Klamath River and Camp Creek, which flows through it. Some portions of the Township are well adapted to grazing and agriculture” (Reilly 1880a).

### **T48N, R6W. M.D.M. (1875)**

“The land in this fractional township is generally hilly, with second and third rate soil. It is well adapted to grazing purposes, and abundantly supplied with water, from Hudon [as written] Creek, on the west. Camp Creek on the east and the several branches of Dry Creek on the south. The timber consists of pine, oak, fir and juniper, with an undergrowth of same and chaparral. It is largely occupied by owners of stock, but no settlers” (McKay 1875a).



**T47N, R1W, M.D.M. (1856)**

"This township contains a small portion of first rate land. The greater part of it is fine grazing land, and there are several small streams rising from springs which furnish water through the dry season. The timber is principally dwarf cedar or juniper" (Tracy 1856a).

**T47N, R2W, M.D.M.**

"The Land that I have surveyed in this Tp. Is generally mountainous covered with heavy timber & undergrowth of Pine Juniper Mahogany. The soil is generally 3<sup>rd</sup> rate" (Putnam 1879c).

**T47N, R3W, M.D.M. (1880)**

"The land in this township is mountainous. The soil is third rate. Timber and undergrowth consists chiefly of pine, fir, spruce, cedar, hemlock, laurel, and chaparral. The township is well watered by Bear Creek and its branches. The following described land is swamp and overflowed and unfit for cultivation being covered with water from the depth of 1/4 to several inches. The East 1/4 of NE 1/4 of section 33 and the SW 1/4 of the NW 1/4 of section 34" (Reilly 1880k)

**T47N, R4W, M.D.M. (1880)**

"The land in this Tp. is mountainous, with soil 3<sup>rd</sup> rate. The timber and undergrowth consists of Pine, Fir, Juniper, Mahogany, Spruce, Cedar, Hemlock, Oak and Chaparral. The Tp is well watered, especially in the W. part By Bogus and Cold Creeks, and their branches" (Reilly 1880g).

**T47N, R5W, M.D.M. (1880)**

"The land in this Tp. is generally mountainous. The soil is 2<sup>nd</sup> & 3<sup>rd</sup> rate. The timber and undergrowth consists of Oak, Pine, Juniper and Chaparral. Some portions of the Township are valuable for grazing and agriculture. It is well watered by the Klamath River which flows through it. There are quite a number of settlers in the Township" (Reilly 1880i)

**T47N, R6W, M.D.M. (1875)**

"The quality of the land in this townships is above the usual average. There is considerable first rate bottom land, along Klamath river, also Cottonwood and Willow creeks. The uplands are generally hilly or rolling hills, and the whole township exclusive of the bottom lands (which are generally under cultivation) are well adapted to grazing. The timber is scattering and consists chiefly of oak, pine and juniper on the uplands. Cottonwood, willow and alder along the creek bottoms. The village of Cottonwood in the southwest 1/4 of section 20 contains some 15 or 20 houses and several miners cabins. The inhabitants number from 75 to 100. The following



sections and parts of sections are more valuable for mineral than agricultural purposes. Sections 32, 31, 30, 29 and 19. The west ½ and southeast 1/4 of section 20 section 18 and west 1/4 of section 7" (McKay 1875c).

The "General Descriptions" vividly document the historical landscape between 1858 and 1881. The higher country was covered with coniferous and hardwood forests interspersed with occasional meadows. At higher elevations the conifers grew more densely because of the rainfall. At lower elevations the hardwoods--oak and chinquapin--and chaparral predominated and were interspersed with meadows. The upper Klamath River canyon was a setting of extremely rugged terrain but possessed occasional areas of bottomland on old riverine terraces. The Klamath had frequent rapids and drew from tributaries to the north and south of the river. Bogus Creek, Jenny Creek, Shovel Creek, and other tributaries poured into the Klamath clear, cold water from springs and sources deep in the surrounding mountains.

The U.S. Geological Survey recorded another assessment of the historic landscape in the Oregon portion of the study area for this project--the Pokegama Plateau. In 1899 John B. Leiberg examined timber volumes and forest species distribution in the Ashland and Cascade Forest Reserves. His reconnaissance provided narrative and quantitative data for selected townships.

#### **T39S, R7E, W.M. (1899)**

"This township is situated on the eastern slope of the main ridge of the Cascades. Its western areas contain stands of forest of medium density and quality; its southern areas have thing growths of forest, largely western juniper; its eastern areas adjoin the nonforested semi-arid tracts west of Upper Klamath Lake and carry scattered stands of forest of small commercial value" (Leiberg 1900[5]:448).

Forested area . . .	18,040 acres
Nonforested area (naturally forested) . . .	5,000 acres
Badly burned area . . .	1,850 acres
Logged area (culled 35 per cent) . . .	2,000 acres



**Total stand of timber, T39S, R7E, W.M.:**

Species	Local Practice		Michigan Practice
	Percent	Feet B.M.	Feet B.M.
Yellow pine	76.4	42,000,000	70,000,000
Sugar pine	5.4	3,000,000	3,000,000
Red fir	18.2	10,000,000	15,000,000
White fir	-	-	7,000,000
Incense cedar	-	-	900,000

(Leiberg 1900[5]:448)

**T39S, R6E, W.M. (1899)**

"This township in part consists of areas along the summit of the Cascades, and has not elevation sufficient to produce a true subalpine forest. In part it consists of slopes on the eastern side of the range draining into Spencer Creek. The forest has been severely burned in places, followed by the inevitable brush growths. The western area and the slopes near Spencer Creek bear good stands of mill timber" (Leiberg 1900[5]:447).

Forested area . . .	18,840 acres
Nonforested area (burned 2,000; glades and meadows, 2,200) . . .	4,200 acres
Badly burned area . . .	5,400 acres
Logged area. . .	None

**Total stand of timber, T39S, R6E, W.M.:**

Species	Local Practice		Michigan Practice
	Percent	Feet B.M.	Feet B.M.
Yellow pine	32.6	50,000,000	60,000,000
Sugar pine	9.8	15,000,000	15,000,000
Red fir	53.7	82,000,000	105,000,000
White fir	3.9	6,000,000	15,000,000
Incense cedar	-	-	800,000
Total:		153,000,000	195,800,000

(Leiberg 1900[5]:447-448)

**T39S, R5E, W.M. (1899)**

"This township consists of a plateau region which forms portions of the summit of the main range of the Cascades in this region. The northwestern areas are chiefly meadow lands, glades



belonging to the Johnson Prairie tracts. The balance of the township carries a tolerably compact body of excellent yellow pine, largely composed of standards. Fires have run everywhere in the forest stands, suppressing the young growth, burning great quantities of the firs, and filling the forest with a great many small brushed-over tracts in place of the consumed timber” (Leiberg 1900[5]:446).

Forested area . . .	21,140 acres
Nonforested area (meadows and glades) . . .	1,900 acres
Badly burned area . . .	6,000 acres
Logged area . . .	None

**Total stand of timber, T39S, R5E, W.M.:**

Species	Local Practice		Michigan Practice
	Percent	Feet B.M.	Feet B.M.
Yellow pine	61.5	160,000,000	188,000,000
Sugar pine	10.6	28,000,000	28,000,000
Red fir	25	65,000,000	95,000,000
White fir	1.5	3,000,000	10,000,000
Noble fir	.7	2,000,000	4,000,000
Incense cedar	.7	2,000,000	3,000,000
Total		260,000,000	328,000,000

(Leiberg 1900[5]:446-447)

**T39S, R4E, W.M. (1899)**

“This township comprises most of the eastern areas of the Jenny Creek watershed and consists, in its eastern portion, of a level or gently rolling plateau region; in its western sections of hilly and broken ground. Its central areas contain Johnson Prairie, a large glade with many small ramifications. Fires have run throughout the entire extent of the township. The northern areas are very badly burned, extensive tracts being completely covered with brush growth as a result. The central and southern portions carry a heavy forest of yellow pine, excellent in quality and easy of access. The red fir is inferior in growth and quality, due to the many fires in the region” (Leiberg 1900[5]:445).



Forested area . . .	18,040 acres
Nonforested area (glades and meadows, 2,000, burned, 3,000) . . .	5,000 acres
Badly burned area . . .	5,600 acres
Logged area . . .	None

**Total stand of timber, T39S, R4E, W.M.:**

Species	Local Practice		Michigan Practice
	Percent	Feet B.M.	Feet B.M.
Yellow pine	57.5	100,000,000	122,000,000
Sugar pine	14.3	25,000,000	31,000,000
Red fir	25.8	45,000,000	80,000,000
White fir	1.2	2,000,000	4,000,000
Incense cedar	1.2	2,000,000	2,850,000
Total:		174,000,000	239,850,000

(Leiberg 1900[5]:446)

**T40S, R7E, W.M. (1899)**

"The western areas of the township consist of plateau tracts; the eastern comprise rocky and craggy declivities sloping toward lower Klamath Lake. The western portions of the township contain stands of yellow pine of excellent quality and easy of access. The growth is much mixed with a great quantity of red fir of dimensions unfit for mill timber; and is intersected in all directions by narrow, nonforested, rocky or grassy glades" (Leiberg 1900[5]:459).

Forested area . . .	21,740 acres
Nonforested area (glades and clearings) . . .	1,300 acres
Badly burned area . . .	2,400 acres
Logged area . . .	1,500 acres



**Total stand of timber, T40s, R7E, W.M.:**

Species	Local Practice		Michigan Practice
	Percent	Feet B.M.	Feet B.M.
Yellow pine	77.7	140,000,000	175,000,000
Sugar pine	3.4	6,000,000	8,000,000
Red fir	18.9	34,000,000	65,000,000
Total:		180,000,000	248,000,000

(Leiburg 1900[5]:459)

**T40S, R6E, W.M. (1899)**

“The western and central areas of this township consist of a continuation of the lava plateau referred to under T. 41 S., R. 5 E., and the forest is of similar character. The canyon of the Klamath River cuts the eastern portion of the township in two. It is a rocky and precipitous gorge, the slopes and bottom timbered with scattered trees and the forest along the north bluff badly burned. East of the river we have heavy stands of yellow pine, logged in places by small local concerns” (Leiburg 1900[5]:458).

Forested area . . .	21,240 acres
Nonforested area (glades) . . .	1,800 acres
Badly burned area . . .	2,200 acres
Logged area . . .	1,800 acres

**Total stand of timber, T40S, R6E, W.M.:**

Species	Local Practice		Michigan Practice
	Percent	Feet B.M.	Feet B.M.
Yellow pine	63.7	165,000,000	190,000,000
Sugar pine	15.4	40,000,000	45,000,000
Red fir	19.3	50,000,000	75,000,000
White fir	1.6	4,000,000	9,000,000
Incense cedar	-	-	1,000,000
Total:		259,000,000	320,000,000

(Leiberg 1900[5]:458)



**T40S, R5E, W.M. (1899)**

“This township consists of a gently rolling lava plateau, a few low ridges here and there flanking and including portions of the main summit of the Cascade Range north of the Klamath River Canyon. It bears a forest of noble proportions, ideally suited for lumbering operations. The most valuable components of the forest here are yellow and sugar pine. The growth of these two species is symmetrical and large, the sugar pine reaching basal diameters of 9 feet, and the yellow pine of 5 to 6 feet, with clear trunks 30 to 65 feet in length. Fires have run through this stand of timber very many times, and there are not many trees not fire seared. The greatest damage has been done to the firs, both red and white, which therefore are largely defective and are not much cut for lumber. The young growth has also been destroyed, and reproduction is therefore defective. The Pokegama Lumber Company operates here, sending the logs to their mills at Klamathon, on the Southern Pacific Railroad, by way of the Klamath River. They cut pine exclusively, and cut all pine clean as they go, leaving great accumulations of débris behind them for future fires. They take all trees far into the crown, trimming off the limbs and making the last cut on a basis of 7 to 8 inches in diameter at the small end. In consequence they realize about 40 per cent higher yield than the customary cruisers’ estimates provide for” (Leiberg 1900[5]:457).

Forested area . . .	20,440 acres
Nonforested area . . .	2,600 acres
Logged area . . .	1,600 acres

**Total stand of timber, T40S, R5E, W.M.:**

Species	Local Practice		Michigan Practice
	Percent	Feet B.M.	Feet B.M.
Yellow pine	50	150,000,000	170,000,000
Sugar pine	17.7	53,000,000	60,000,000
Red fir	30	90,000,000	100,000,000
White fir	1.7	5,000,000	17,000,000
Incense cedar	.6	2,000,000	3,620,000
Total:		300,000,000	350,620,000

(Leiberg 1900[5]:457)

**T40S, R4E, W.M. (1899)**

“The eastern areas of this township consist of portions of the large lava plateau which flanks the main summit of the Cascade Range north of the Klamath River. The western portions of the township comprise broken, unevenly forested ridges draining into Jenny Creek. The mill timber



in the eastern sections forms heavy stands, is excellent quality, and easy of access. Fires have marked the entire forest stand in the township, and have mostly suppressed the young growth; hence the forest is of an open character, with but little undergrowth” (Leiberg 1900[5]:456).

Forested area . . .	19,740 acres
Nonforested area (naturally nonforested) . . .	3,300 acres
Logged area . . .	None

**Total stand of timber, T40S, R4E, W.M.:**

Species	Local Practice		Michigan Practice
	Percent	Feet B.M.	Feet B.M.
Yellow pine	56.5	120,000,000	132,000,000
Sugar pine	14.2	30,000,000	35,000,000
Red fir	28.3	60,000,000	70,000,000
White fir	.9	2,000,000	1,000,000
Total:		212,000,000	248,000,000

(Leiberg 1900[5]:456)

**T41S, R7E, W.M. (1899)**

“This township comprises the slopes of the divide which separates in part the waters of the Klamath River and those of Lower Klamath Lake. It is generally a steep and rocky region. The yellow pine on the lower slopes is of good quality. Along the higher elevations it is largely replaced with red fir of a small growth. The forest is fire seared throughout” (Leiburg 1899[5]:469).

Forested area . . .	9,200 acres
Nonforested area (bare rocks and glades)	1,000 acres
Badly burned area . . .	1,300 acres
Logged area . . .	None



**Total stand of timber, T41S, R7E, W.M.:**

Species	Local Practice		Michigan Practice
	Percent	Feet B.M.	Feet B.M.
Yellow pine	88.6	62,000,000	78,000,000
Red fir	11.4	8,000,000	17,000,000
Total:		70,000,000	95,000,000

(Leiberg 1900[5]:469)

**T41S, R6E, W.M. (1899)**

“The northern and western areas of the township consist chiefly of rocky and precipitous bluffs inclosing portions of a plateau-like tract bordering the canyon on the south. The location of the canyon is sparsely timbered, as are the slopes leading down into it. The plateau portion carries a heavy forest stand, which is broken by numerous small nonforested glades. The principal mill timber is yellow pine which is here of excellent quality and size. The red fir is mostly of small growth. Fire has here marked the timber throughout the township” (Leiberg 1900[5]:468).

Nonforested area . . .	9,000 acres
Nonforested area (rocky bluffs, glades, meadows) . . .	1,200 acres
Logged area . . .	1,200 acres

**Total stand of timber, T41S, R6E, W.M.:**

Species	Local Practice		Michigan Practice
	Percent	Feet B.M.	Feet B.M.
Yellow pine	87	50,000,000	58,000,000
Red fir	13	8,000,000	29,500,000
Total:		58,000,000	87,500,000

(Leiberg 1900[5]:468)

**T41S, R5E, W.M. (1899)**

“This township consists of portion of the large lava plateau lying immediately north of the Klamath River and stretching northerly toward the volcanic areas south of Mount Pitt. The region is well timbered with a massive, though open, forest. The pine is of excellent quality, long bodied, and composed mostly of large standards. Undergrowth is scanty and young growth is deficient, owing to frequently repeated fires. The Pokegama Lumber Company has extensive logging camps” (Leiberg 1900[5]:467).



Forested area . . .	10,200 acres
Logged area (culled 80 per cent) . . .	2,000 acres

**Total stand of timber, T41S, R5E, W.M.:**

Species	Local Practice		Michigan Practice
	Percent	Feet B.M.	Feet B.M.
Yellow pine	51.2	40,000,000	50,000,000
Sugar pine	16.6	13,000,000	15,000,000
Red fir	32.2	25,000,000	30,000,000
White fir	-	-	4,000,000
Incense cedar	-	-	1,000,000
Total:		78,000,000	100,000,000

(Leiberg 1900[5]:467-468)

**T41S, R4E, W.M. (1899)**

“This township consists of portion of the large lava plateau lying immediately north of the Klamath River and stretching northerly toward the volcanic areas south of Mount Pitt. The region is well timbered with a massive, though open forest. The pine is of excellent quality, long bodied, and composed mostly of large standards. Undergrowth is scanty and young growth is deficient, owing to frequently repeated fires. The Pokegama Lumber Company has here extensive logging camps” (Leiberg 1900[5]:467).

Forested area . . .	10,200 acres
Logged area (culled 80 per cent) . . .	2,000 acres

**Total stand of timber, T41S, R5E, W.M.:**

Species	Local Practice		Michigan Practice
	Percent	Feet B.M.	Feet B.M.
Yellow pine	51.2	40,000,000	50,000,000
Sugar pine	16.6	13,000,000	15,000,000
Red fir	32.2	25,000,000	30,000,000
White fir	-	-	4,000,000
Incense cedar	-	-	1,000,000
Total		78,000,000	100,000,000

(Leiberg 1900[5]:467-468)



Leiberg's cruise of standing timber and narrative assessments of the townships in this study area lying north of the Oregon-California border contain important, baseline data about the historic landscape. This region contained a mosaic forest of mixed stands and multiple species. Almost everywhere yellow pine and sugar pine were the dominant species, but the region contained significant stands of fir. Fire played an active and important role in the landscape, searing the towering pines, eradicating young firs and cedars, and contributing to the numerous glades as well as fields of brush.

At the time of nineteenth cadastral surveys three primary access routes served the Klamath River Canyon region:

- Applegate Trail, an emigrant route opened in 1846 (Fisher 1858b; Thompson 1858b, 1858d; Truax 1859b).
- Topsy Road running between Ager, California and Keno, Oregon, with a branch to Picard and Dorris, California (Judkins 1881a; Moore 1883b).
- Southern Oregon Wagon Road running between Linkville (Klamath Falls) and Ashland in the upper reaches of Bear Creek in the Rogue River Valley (Truax 1859b; Turner and Howard 1872b).

Lesser routes included the wagon road "To Wards on the Klamath River," a trace that ran from the Southern Oregon Wagon road via the watershed of Jenny Creek (Turner and Howard 1872b).

Alice (Overton) Hessig, a lifelong resident of the upper Klamath River where her parents operated a stage house on the Topsy Road and where her in-laws ran the Hessig Ranch, Hessig wrote in *Looking Back* about the setting:

The ruggedly beautiful bluffs above the Klamath River and the strips of green meadowland through which the mighty river wends its course to the sea remind one of a silvery ribbon in the distance of undescrivable grandeur. No sun could shine more brightly in the whole world. No moon could cast its light and mystic shadows on the rugged cliffs and spreading oak trees with more grace. It is a very special place of great natural beauty. It is a countryside one yearns to see again (Hessig 1978:1).

P. T. Abbott, general manager of the Klamath Lake Railroad, described its route in 1905. His narrative captured part of the historic landscape of the region:



It was fun to ride up to Pokegama, the 24 miles taking two hours and, for passengers, costing \$2.00. The ride was of tremendous scenic beauty. First the track closely followed the bank of the Klamath River whose swirling and frothing as it ran its rapid downhill course made my mother often remark that it was like a little Niagara. About 11 miles from Thrall the train went slowly, and carefully, over the high curved Fall Creek trestle, the beautiful falls on one side, and far below, the Fall Creek power house. Leaving those behind, the track started up a grade that was so steep that part of it was accompanied by a switchback from which, as the train neared the top, there was a magnificent view of the Klamath Valley as the Klamath River wound a shady way among trees and green fields of occasional ranches. But soon this view was lost as the track led still upward through virgin pine forest until it reached its destination, Pokegama (Bowden 2003:71).

John C. Boyle, an engineer for the California and Oregon Power Company, described the historic landscape between Beswick and Hornbrook when, in 1910, the Siskiyou Electric Power and Light Company started surveys for dam development near the confluence of Fall Creek and the Klamath River:

The river bottomlands were covered with beautiful farms used mostly for cattle raising. The homes and buildings were old but generally well kept. The river meandered throughout the area, slow flowing and deep until it reached the canyon, where it became very rapid. The soil was river silt, some subirrigated and some irrigated from numerous springs, dip wheels and inflow creeks (Boyle 1976:4).

The historic setting of the Klamath River Canyon from Keno to Hornbrook included during the first six decades of Euro-American settlement a number of large mammals: grizzly bears, black bears, panthers, wildcats, elk, and deer. Place names in the region speak to the presence of these creatures. The setting also included ducks, geese, pigeons, salmon, steelhead, trout, and rattlesnakes (Boyle 1976).

The terrain was rugged and bisected by the canyon of the Klamath River. This stream cut from the Klamath Basin east of the Cascades toward the Pacific, severing the mountains. It dropped almost 2,500 feet in the fifty miles below Keno and fell another 1,600 feet before entering the Pacific Ocean (Boyle 1976:1).



#### ***4. Euro-American Exploration***

The upper Klamath River Canyon lay remote from the broad sweep of European exploration of the Americas. Located in the interior of northwestern California and south-central Oregon, the area did not gain the attention of eighteenth century mariners or Spanish officials establishing pueblos, missions, presidios, and ranchos in California. By the 1820s, however, the ambitions of fur seekers led them into the southern Cascades. These men were spying out the resources of both the Klamath Basin and the great Sacramento Valley.

##### **Hudson's Bay Company**

On August 17, 1825, John McLoughlin, Chief Factor of the Hudson's Bay Company in the Pacific Northwest ordered Finan McDonald, when east of the Cascade Mountains, to "proceed in the direction you think will enable you to make the best Hunt keeping in view if there is any probability of your making a good Hunt in the Vicinity of the Lake so much talked and which lies about SSW of Walla Walla . . ." (Rich and Johnson 1950:258). References to the work of McDonald and Thomas McKay in the "Clamuthe Country" in the 1826 diary of Peter Skene Ogden confirmed that a Hudson's Bay Company brigade entered the Klamath Basin in the fall of 1825. The extent of its explorations is undocumented (Rich and Johnson 1950:174, 201).

Peter Skene Ogden of the Hudson's Bay mounted the next documented Euro-American exploration into the Klamath Basin and the upper Klamath River Canyon. In 1826-27 his men sought furs and the fabled Rio Buenaventura, a mythological river in northern California. Traveling a circuitous route from Fort Vancouver south across the Columbia Plateau into the northern Great Basin and back to the foot of the Cascades, Ogden's party entered the Upper Klamath Lake area in December, 1826 (Davies and Johnson 1961:xliv-li).



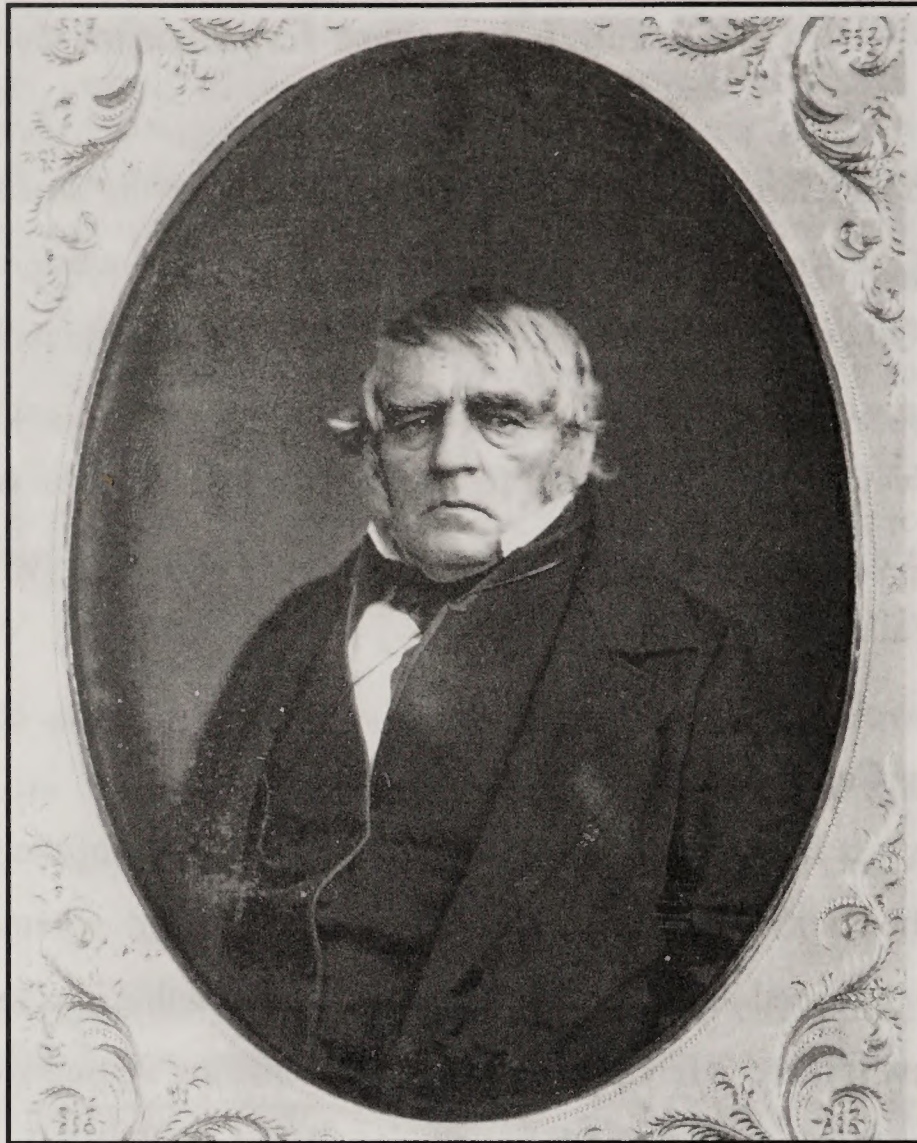


Figure 8. Peter Skene Ogden (Klamath County Museum).

After trapping and trading for a few weeks in the Klamath Basin, Ogden took his men west and on January 24 camped on the Klamath River. Ogden remarked “here for some distance in advance and in our rear as far as we can see is one continued rapid fall & Cascade and our Guide informs us beyond this Salmon do not ascend so this is a convincing proof if I had any doubts that this River discharges in the Ocean.” Ogden also commented on the vegetation: “In our travels this day I saw the White pine of a very large size Ceedor also some Wild Plane Trees a few of the stones collected and so far as I can judge at this season the soil appears good for cultivation . . . .” The Hudson’s Bay Company brigade spent several days trapping along the Klamath and its tributaries, crossed the Siskiyou Mountains to work on the Applegate River in the Rogue River watershed, and then, in May, retraced its steps to the Klamath Basin (Davies and Johnson 1961:57-111).



In 1829 Alexander Roderick McLeod led a Hudson's Bay Company brigade to the Sacramento Valley. McLeod, a Scot born about 1782 on the Island of Skye, had first explored parts of southwestern Oregon between 1826 and 1828. During that period he mounted expeditions as far south as the Rogue River on the coast and possibly to the Klamath River in the interior (Masson 1949:46).

When McLeod's party reached the Rogue River Valley in the spring of 1829, it traveled southeast via Bear Creek. "Our route led along said [Rogue] River," wrote McLeod, "to a Fork coming from the Southward. In this Section of the Country we caught a few Beaver as we went along. From thence over a height of land [Pokegama Plateau] to the Clametti River which we followed to the lake." The men found only "a straggling Beaver taken now and then" and were so hungry they were compelled to kill some of their horses to survive. McLeod and his men turned south from the Klamath Basin to Pit River to work for the next nine months in the Sacramento drainage (McLeod 1968:31).

### **Free Trappers**

In 1833 Ewing Young led a trapping party into the Klamath Basin. His men followed Indian trails north from Fort Ross in California to the Umpqua River, ascended to the Umpqua Valley, crossed the Cascades to Upper Klamath Lake, and trapped in the region before turning south to California. Young's travel route is poorly documented. A biographer, Kenneth Holmes, wrote: "They seem to have followed the streams from the Klamath Lake region to the southwest. No doubt the valley of the Klamath River was their main route" (Holmes 1967:80-88).

### **United States Government**

The quest for furs by the employees of the Hudson's Bay Company penetrated the Indian domain along the upper Klamath River in the 1820s. A larger world learned a bit more about this setting because of the explorations mounted by the U.S. Navy, U.S. Army, and the Topographical Engineers in the mid-nineteenth century. The fur trapper accounts remained sequestered, the private intelligence of the Hudson's Bay Company.



They did not surface until the mid-twentieth century. The U.S. Navy and U.S. Army explorations, however, were public documents and, between 1845 and 1864, provided interesting information about the Klamath Basin and the upper Klamath River Canyon.

In 1841 members of a patrol attached to the United States Exploring Expedition, U.S. Navy, traveled south through the Willamette, Umpqua, and Rogue valleys to Sutter's Fort in the Sacramento Valley. The expedition, following an examination of the coast of South America and islands in the South Seas and Hawaii, was engaged in mounting a detailed reconnaissance of the West Coast of North America from Puget Sound to San Diego (Goetzmann 1966:235-238).

On September 29 the detachment dispatched south through the interior valleys of Oregon and California by Lt. Charles Wilkes crossed the Siskiyou Mountains. Gazing across the countryside south of Pilot Rock toward the Klamath, Titian Ramsey Peale, an artist in this company, wrote:

Passed the dreaded 'bloody pass' without difficulty and without seeing an Indian. —on a few of their tracks, and after surmounting a high mountain ridge, a view of singular grandeur was spread before us; on our right the mounts. were burning, and sent up immense masses of smoke; on our left was the snow summits of Mount Chasty (Tchasty?)—extensive plains were in front of us; In descending we had to cross rugged sandstone ridges covered with red cedar and buckthorn bushes — soil barren and arid, —no game only a few wolves seen, and we had a hot and thirsty ride of about 20 miles to the Tchasty [Klamath] river, near to which on a small branch, we halted for the night (Peale 1961:192-193).

Because several in the patrol were suffering from ague, probably a malarial fever, and were unable to proceed, the men laid over a second night on the banks of the Klamath. Peale, son of Charles Willson Peale the founder of the nation's first natural history and art museum in Philadelphia, used the occasion to explore the Klamath. With fellow artist James Agate, Peale "wandered a few miles up the river, no game, no timber, and an arid country." "River about 80 yards wide," he wrote, "very rapid; shores lined with a strong growth of Rushes, something like salmon seen" (Peale 1961:193).





Figure 9. Portion of "Map of the Oregon Territory . . . 1841," United States Exploring Expedition (Wilkes 1845[6]).

William Dunlop Brackenridge, a botanist in this party, wrote on October 1, 1841, about crossing the Klamath:

Moved from camp ground at 1/4 past 7 A.M. crossed the Chaste River soon after – breadth 80 yards - 18 in. to 2 feet deep – bounded by low bushy banks, this river abounds in a species of Salmon of a whiteish colour and not very delicate to the taste, pass[e]d over during the day a gravelly sandy desert which continued 12 miles and bounded by conical low hills . . . (Brackenridge 1945:326).

In November, 1843, Lt. John Charles Frémont of the Topographical Engineers led an expedition down the eastern flank of the Cascades and into the Klamath Basin. Frémont's "Map of an Exploring Expedition to the Rocky Mountains in the Year 1842 and to Oregon and North California in the Years 1843-44" (and a subsequent larger scale version of it in 1848) gave cartographic form to a country heretofore known but not publicized by the employees of the Hudson's Bay Company (Frémont 1970[2]:Map 4,



Map 5). Frémont returned to the Klamath Basin in 1845, but, when overtaken by a messenger, turned about and returned to California to become involved in the Bear Flag Rebellion (Caughey 1953:229-230).

In 1851 and 1852 Lt. Robert Stockton Williamson of the Topographical Engineers mounted two expeditions east from Fort Jones in the Scott River Valley. His route took him to Yreka and passed at Sheep Rock on the north side of Mount Shasta. In 1851 he turned southeasterly and followed the eastern flank of Mount Shasta to the Pit River. His route of 1852 entered the upper watershed of Butte Creek and proceeded northeast to Lower Klamath Lake, Rhett (or Tule) Lake, and to the Applegate Trail (Williamson and Abbot 1861:Map 1).



Figure 10. Upper Klamath Lake, railroad surveyors' camp, 1855 (Williamson and Abbot 1857[6, Part I].



In 1855 Lt. Henry L. Abbot of the Pacific Railroad Surveys examined a potential route south to Bear Creek in the Rogue River Valley. Having no troop escort, he was unwilling to press on into the region lying between Mount McLoughlin and the upper Klamath River. He felt, however, that a route “eminently practicable” for a railroad led across the Pokegama Plateau. He wrote: “There is a low pass between Mount Pitt [McLoughlin] and Klamath cañon, by which a good emigrant road now crosses the range . . . . Several persons well acquainted with its character informed me that, according to their judgment, the pass was very favorable for a railroad” (Williamson and Abbot 1857[6, Part I]:52).

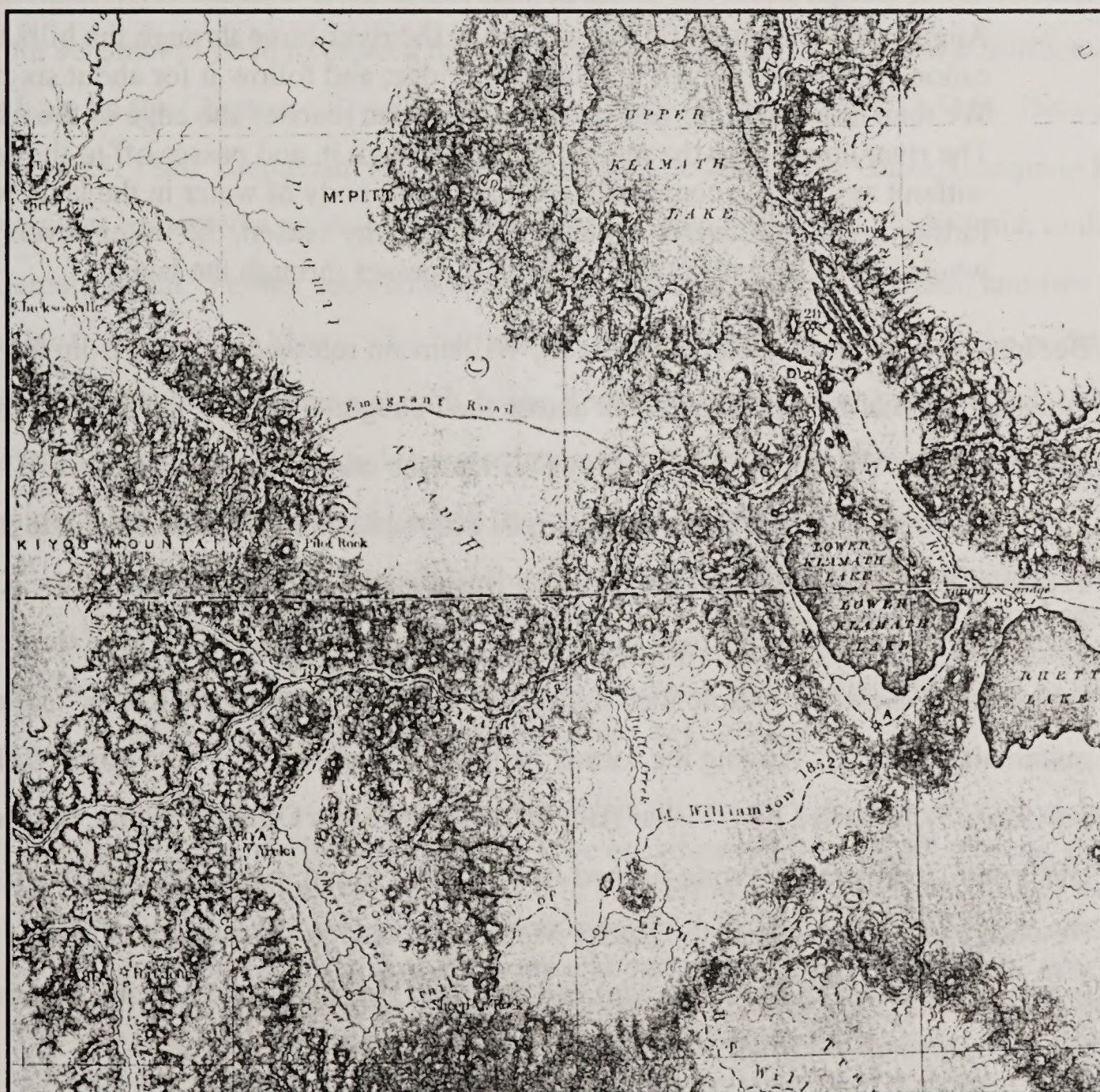


Figure 11. Portion of R. S. Williamson’s Map showing the “Emigrant Road crossing Pokegama Plateau north of the Klamath River Canyon, 1855 (Knuth 1968:228).



Lt. Robert S. Williamson, working on the railroad studies in the area east of the Cascades in August, 1855, made a reconnaissance of Lower Klamath Lake and the country lying west of it. The party included Williamson, Henry L. Abbot, and Dr. John Strong Newberry, geologist, Dr. E. Starling, physician and naturalist, and others. The expedition departed from Benicia on San Francisco Bay on July 10, traveled north to Fort Reading and then crossed into the Pitt River region and north to Lost River (Warren 1861:77).

Williamson's explorations took him to the head of the upper Klamath River canyon in the vicinity of present Keno, Oregon. Williamson wrote:

August 15. Within half a mile of camp, the river came through the hills forming a cañon. We were obliged to ascend the ridge, and follow it for about six miles. We then descended, forded the river, and soon reached the edge of the marsh . . . . The river comes into the marsh, curves through it, and passes off to the cañon, without any visible connection with the main body of water in the lake, which lies further to the southward. Doubtless in the rainy season, the water covers the whole marsh, and then the river literally passes through the lake.

Because some in his detachment were ill, Williamson released the men from duty and they took off via the Applegate Trail across the Pokegama Plateau for medical assistance at Fort Lane in the Rogue River Valley (Williamson and Abbot 1857[6, Part I]:76-77).

Dr. John Strong Newberry, geologist accompanying Williamson, made the first known collections of fauna in the Klamath Basin and at the western end of the Klamath River canyon during the railroad surveys in that district. At completion of the explorations, Newberry wrote the "Report Upon the Zoology of the Route," covering the mammals and birds. Among the former he noted the presence of the Prairie Wolf (coyote), Great Tailed Fox, Fisher (Black Cat), California Otter, Arvicola, Prairie Hare, Black-tail Deer, and the Prong-horned Antelope—all found in the Klamath Basin. Newberry reported sighting the Rocky Mountain Sheep in the vicinity of Mount Shasta (south of the Klamath River canyon) and at Rhett (Tule) Lake (east of the canyon) (Williamson and Abbot 1857[6, Part IV]:37-72).

Dr. Charles Girard, not a member of the expedition, wrote the "Report Upon Fishes Collected on the Survey," specimens collected by Newberry and others. The species collected in Klamath Basin included the following:



- *Catostomus labiatus*, Klamath Lake
- *Algansea bicolor*, Klamath Lake
- *Tigoma bicolor*, Klamath Lake
- *Cheonda caerulea*, Lost River
- *Fario Gairdneri*, Klamath River [site not further identified]

(Williamson and Abbot 1857[6, Part IV]:9-34)

John Feilner was another pioneer naturalist who passed through part of the upper Klamath River canyon. Born in Germany, Feilner advanced rapidly in the frontier army from sergeant in 1856 to captain in 1862. He died on June 28, 1864, in a conflict with Indians on the Cheyenne River in Dakota Territory (Heitman 1903[1]:416). Between May 13 and 23, 1860, Lieutenant John Feilner and private Alexander Guise, Company F, First Dragoons, mounted a natural history exploration from Fort Crook, California, to the Klamath Basin. Feilner secured a twenty-day furlough for the expedition and two pack mules from the U.S. Army. The two men arrived in Yreka on May 16 in the midst of a locust infestation. Feilner met with Judge Rosenborough, former Indian agent, to try to secure Indian guides. The judge argued unsuccessfully against the projected exploration. Feilner's journal documented his trip through the upper Klamath River Canyon:

*May 18.* --Started for Bogus mountains; travelled all day; camping at night on Big Bogus creek; distance, 20 miles; collectedly largely of birds and nests; but as the species of the former differ from those already collected by me on Fall river, their names are unknown. The country around here is well adapted to agricultural purposes, and a slight labor would insure large produce.

*May 19.* --After striking the Klamath river, I travelled on it for eight miles until I came to Hot Springs, where we encamped. I learned, afterwards, from the Indians, that these springs are held in high estimation on account of their medicinal properties. The springs are on both sides of the river, some of them so close to it that a person can stand on the bank and put a hand in each at the same time. It was within one mile of these springs that I first had intimation of the hostility of the Indians, who, as soon as they saw us, made off to the mountains. After having been in camp some few minutes, I saw a smoke at no great distance from us, and upon approaching to ascertain its cause, found a rancheria which had but recently been abandoned and set on fire. This act, indicative of hostile intentions on the part of the Indians, caused me to change my course of travel.



May 20. --Made a detour to the northeast, crossing some very high and steep mountains; found the 'dusky grouse' quite numerous, but could not find any nests. About noon, arriving in sight of Butte Valley lake, I met a tribe of Indians, headed by their chief, 'Ike.' We had a long talk together, the result of which was not at all favorable to the further continuance of my trip. 'Ike' was exceedingly inquisitive, and was as thorough in his surveillance as would have been a custom house officer; he declined affording me any assistance, and by pointing in the direction whence we came, intimated that discretion on our side would be the better part of valor. Accordingly, I directed my course towards the south side of the valley, and came across some white cattle-herders. I endeavored to find Butte creek, marked on Lieutenant [Robert S.] Williamson's map, but could not, though I would have been in its immediate vicinity. I was informed by the herders and some friendly Lil-lac Indians that no creek or river leaves the valley, the stream forming a lake and sinking. Distance to-day 20 miles.

The country passed over to-day was well watered and timbered, and indicated fine agricultural capabilities. As the tide of emigration flows to this section of the country, so will it rise in wealth and importance, and the only drawback at present is the presence of the hostile Indians. During a conversation held with the herders above mentioned, I learned that the Indians had recently killed several head of cattle, and had manifested a desire to annoy the whites to such an extent that they would be obliged to leave the country. The Indians are very jealous and consider every emigration of whites into their country as an encroachment upon their rights.

May 21. --To-day I was quite successful in collecting specimens, and as the fruit of my labor I can enumerate several varieties of water-fowl eggs, nests, &c., but I regret that our engagement with the Indians (spoken of hereafter) deprived me of most of them. The 'brown curlew' (*Numenius longirostris*) was very abundant here; but from the several collected, I have been able to preserve but one nest, containing three eggs. When found, all the nests contained four eggs, and as nicely arranged as if placed by hand. Large numbers of 'mud hens,' or coots (*Fulica americana*) were seen; in fact, they were the most abundant bird breeding; they lay from nine to eleven eggs; some of them I saved; they build their nests of tules, and select the edge of the tule course, and by breaking them down and building on them, their nests have the appearance of floating baskets.

On May 22 hostilities erupted between the Indians and the drovers. Feilner, caught up in the conflict, fled with the cattlemen into the timber to a deserted cabin where they fortified themselves. "Our cabin was attacked several times," wrote Feilner, but we beat off our assailants and took advantage of the cover of night to make good our retreat to the



cabin of the married man, where I found my companion Guise, who had preceded me.”

On May 23 the Euro-Americans attacked the Indians. They stole eighteen of the Indians' horses, two rifles, and some saddles. Feilner and Guise departed immediately and reached Fort Crook four days later (Feilner 1864:421-424).

Although his expedition terminated in hostilities and flight from the region, John Feilner shipped his specimens and submitted his report to the Smithsonian Institution. His scientific work was the first in the upper Klamath River Canyon and, except for the collections of Joseph Burke and John Strong Newberry in the Klamath Basin, Feilner made the earliest natural history observations and collections in the Butte Valley and Tule Lake regions. Feilner wrote about two mammals (prairie dog and mole), one insect (grasshopper), and several birds:

*Picus albolarvatus*, white-headed woodpecker

*Picus harrisii*, Harris's woodpecker

*Collyrio borealis*, great shrike

*Certhia Mexicana*, Mexican creeper

*Sitta aculecata*, western nuthatch

*Sitta canadensis*, red-bellied nuthatch

*Sitta pygmaea*, pygmy nuthatch

*Pipilio chlorura*, Blanding's finch

*Junco oregonus*, Oregon snow-bird

*Xanthocephalus icterocephalus*, yellow-headed blackbird

*Picicorvus columbianus*, Clark's crow

*Cyanura stelleri*, Steller's jay

*Gymnokitta cyanocephala*, Maximilian's jay

*Perisoreus canadensis*, Canada jay

*Numenius longirostris*, long-billed or brown curlew

*Fulica americana*, mud-hen, or coot

(Feilner 1864:424-428)



In addition to his enumeration and commentary on these species, Feilner wrote general accounts about ducks and hummingbirds. Of the latter, he collected *Atthis anna* and *Callothorax calliope*, but, as he lamented: "Both nests and birds I lost in the difficulty with the Indians" (Feilner 1864:428-429)

Concerns about conflicts between overland travelers on the Applegate Trail and Native Americans in the Tule Lake region and the hostilities confronting Lieutenant Feilner prompted the U.S. Army to send an expedition to the region during the summer of 1860 (Knuth 1968:229). Under Special Order No. 59, June 12, 1860, Lt. Alexander Piper and sixty-six men of Company L, Third Artillery, set out from Fort Umpqua at the mouth of the Umpqua River for the Klamath Basin. The military troop traveled through the

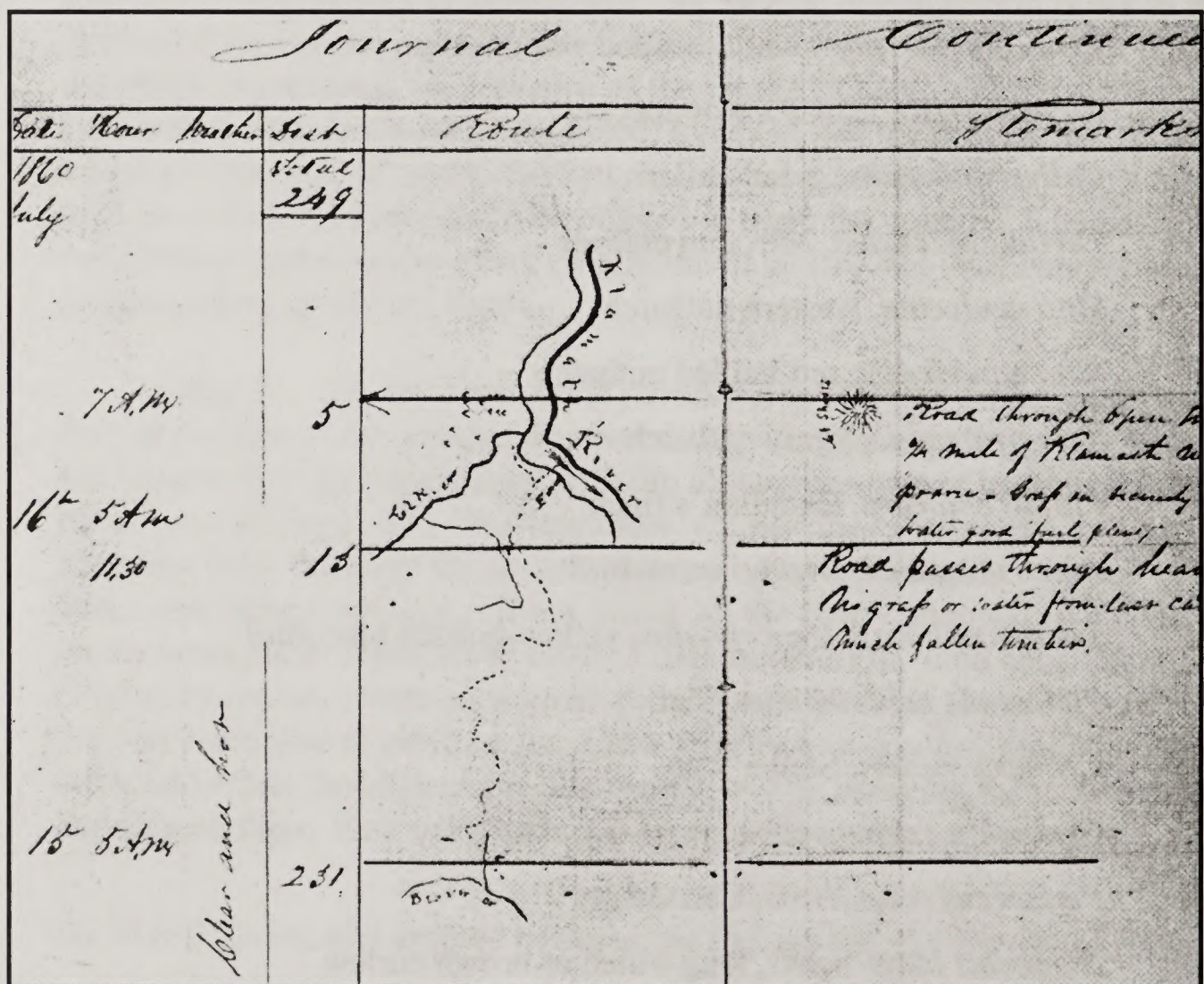


Figure 12. Lt. Piper's map of the confluence of Elk [Spencer] Creek with Klamath River, July, 1860 (Knuth 1968:265).



Umpqua and Rogue Valleys. On upper Bear Creek at the foot of the Siskiyou Mountains, Piper turned his troops east to follow the Applegate Trail through, as he noted, “a wild unsettled region” to Spencer Creek. Piper described the landscape of the Pokegama Plateau in a letter penned on July 17 at his camp “1 mile from Klamath Crossing:”

The second day we struck about east on the old emigrant road & had no trouble until the foot of the Siskiyou mountains was reached. At this place several steep slopes were met but surmounted by doubling teams. On the mountains a heavy rain set in which made the road very slippery. As several bad hills were just ahead of us it was deemed advisable to remain in Camp until the rain ceased & the ground was partially dried. In consequence of this rain we lost 1 entire day, & were obliged to march the several succeeding ones very slowly. Over part of the road we met with a great deal of fallen timber. To clear a way through this for the wagons required the constant labor of a pioneer party for several days. The road is now clear & for this season of the year in a good condition (Knuth 1968:241).

Lt. Piper named his temporary location Camp Day in honor of Edward H. Day, a classmate from college days at West Point. Day, who also served in the Third Artillery, died in 1860. Describing the site, Piper noted: “The position of my present camp is on a small stream which empties into Klamath river about 1 mile above the point at which it (the river) is crossed by the emigrant road. The river passes in sight & about ½ a mile from us” (Knuth 1968:243).



Figure 13. Camp Day, U.S. Army, Spencer Creek, 1860 (Knuth 1968:236)



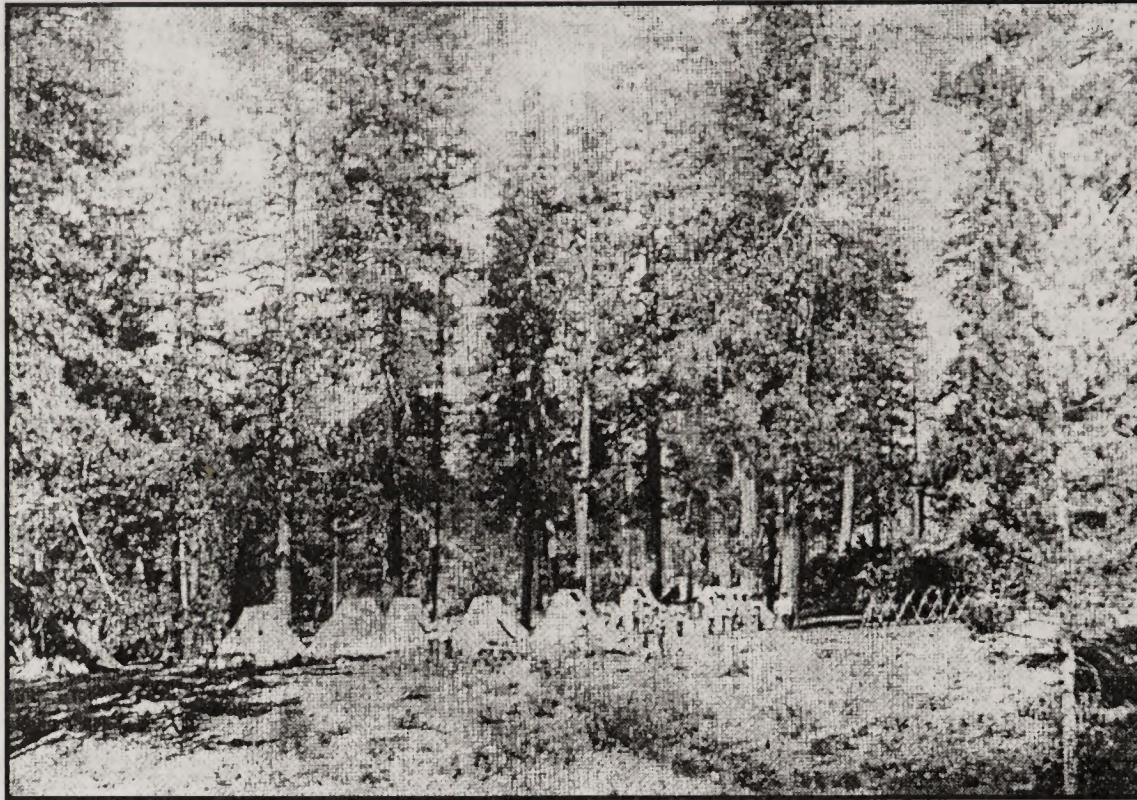


Figure 14. Soldiers' tents, Camp Day, Spencer Creek, 1860 (Knuth 1968:238).

Piper and his men explored the region surrounding Lower and Upper Klamath Lakes. He reported: "The only white persons in our vicinity or whom I can hear of among the Indians are 4 men—2 of them have a small claim about 4 miles from this. As they live with squaws I presume their relations with the Indians are of a friendly character. The other 2 are wanderers looking out for a grazing place for cattle." Piper assembled the Indian chiefs for a council to try to pacify the region. His mission had apparent success. In mid-September Piper observed an emigrant train of thirty-three wagons and about 150 travelers pass by without any troubles with the native people. At the end of the first week of October, Piper and his men abandoned Camp Day and began their return journey to the coast of southwestern Oregon (Knuth 1968:252-255).

One of the remarkable elements of the explorations of Company L, Third Artillery, was that Lt. Lorenzo Lorain, a member of the party, carried a camera and took photographs at Camp Day. The images show the soldiers and their tents beneath the towering pines on Spencer Creek. Another photograph was of the Indian delegation, presumably the chiefs and others, who met with Piper to discuss issues of peace and conflict in the Klamath Basin. The photographs were the first made east of the Cascades in Oregon. The Lorain album is preserved in the collections of the Oregon Historical



Society. A companion album with images of Fort Umpqua, including views taken by Lorain and possibly by Dr. Edward Perry Vollum, is preserved at George Eastman House, Rochester, New York (Knuth 1968; Beckham 1969:233-257).

From the initial explorations of employees of the Hudson's Bay Company to the work of the U.S. Navy, U.S. Army, and emigrant travelers, the lay of the land in the Klamath Basin and upper Klamath River Canyon became more fully documented. These explorations were driven by a quest for furs, topographical information, collections of natural history specimens, and an emigrant route. Whatever the motive, the explorations furthered general understanding about the region.



## *5. Pioneer Settlement*

### **Introduction**

The landscape of the Upper Klamath River Canyon beckoned to those who sought to live removed from towns and the main currents of American life in the late nineteenth century. The remote canyon lay east of the primary north-south travel corridor of the Oregon and California Trail (later the route of Highway 99 and Interstate 5) and the Southern Pacific Railroad. The canyon lay west and downstream from the Klamath Basin. Even when bisected by the Topsy Road, a rugged route for wagons and stages, much of the area was served for decades only by trails. The Topsy Road was a demanding, dangerous route running between Ager, California, on Willow Creek and Keno, Oregon, at the western edge of the Klamath Basin. A number of stage stations marked its route, confirming that travelers often had to stop, rest, and recoup before resuming their journey.

The canyon and its surrounding uplands offered—to some—special attractions. The Klamath River and its tributaries contained a bounty of fish. Mountain trout lived in every stream that sustained a year-round flow of water. Steelhead and Fall Chinook Salmon ran into many smaller creeks. The forests offered edible game: elk, deer, and bear. Geese and ducks lived in the river; grouse fed in meadows; pigeons frequented the margins of the forest. Hunters and trappers found mink, beaver, bobcat, and even skunks. Pelts and hides contributed important sources of income to area residents (Wright 1957).

Hunters and trappers in the upper Klamath River canyon included Martin Frain, Joel M. Rambo, Charles Trafton, Joe Woods, and John Parker. In the period from the 1870s to about 1900 these men ran trap lines for otter and beaver, hunted bear, elk, deer, and cougar, and peddled pelts and hides for a meager living (Hessig 1978:22-25). Although the uplands were rugged and often arid, narrow, rich bottomlands opened along the Klamath and some of its tributaries. Ditches and waterwheels to lift and distribute water held the promise of green pastures and gardens. The rock-ridden fields could be cleared for plowing and yielded miles of stacked stone fences, durable enclosures to manage livestock. The mix of meadows and forests proved excellent habitat for feral pigs. All that was needed was to set and bait a trap in the fall as a prelude to “hog-



killing” and production of home-cured hams and bacon. This remote region offered a variety of attractions to those who wanted to live close to the land and endure isolation and hard work.



Figure 15. A portion of a 1905 USGS map showing places mentioned in the text (USGS 1905).





Figure 16. Stacked stone walls, Hessig Ranch, Klamath River Canyon, California (Stephen Dow Beckham 2003)

### **Course of Settlement**

Gold was the catalyst that sparked Euro-American settlement along the Klamath River. James Marshall's discovery of placer deposits in January, 1848, on the American River set the stage for the rapid spread of mining throughout the American West. By the fall of 1851 miners were pouring in to the new diggings on the Klamath River at Orleans, Soames Bar, Attebery Bar, Happy Camp, and Hamburg. They flocked to placer deposits along the Scott and Shasta rivers and established towns at Fort Jones and Yreka. In a matter of months a land that had been wholly in Indian tenure was invaded by hundreds of gold miners (Bancroft 1888[6]:494-495).

The gold rush accelerated in 1852 and 1853, spreading north into the watersheds of the Rogue and Umpqua rivers and eventually reaching the sands along the



southwestern Oregon coast at Gold Beach and Whiskey Run. The rush drew perhaps 2,000 to 3,000 miners and, in their wake, a steady flood each fall of overland emigrants ready to stake claims for farms (Beckham 1971:73-76, 132). The placer deposits of the Klamath lay downstream from the confluence of the Shasta and Klamath rivers. Thus, the mining activity that shaped the course of early recorded history in this region did not extend into the upper Klamath River Canyon, though, after the gold rush, some of the miners came into that area to settle.

Mining was the great magnet attracting population, but the prospect of free land also drew settlers. In 1850 Congress passed the Oregon Donation Land Act. This statute granted 320 acres to each citizen or would-be citizen over the age of eighteen, married women included, who settled in Oregon before December 1. Amended, the law ran until December 1, 1855, and granted 160 acres to those arriving after 1850. Under this law the General Land Office issued patents to 7,437 grants to 2.5 million acres in Oregon, including claims to most of the floor of the Rogue River Valley (Johansen 1957:iii-viii). This law whet the appetite for more generous access to the public domain.

Martin Frain, born in 1832 at Naples, New York, was one of the earliest Euro-American settlers in the canyon. About 1857 Frain settled near a rock shelter on a bench of fertile land at the base of the Pokegama Plateau. His claim lay on the north bank of the Klamath River a short distance down stream from Shovel Creek. Frain's wife, "Bitsy," was a Shasta Indian. He worked as a stock raiser, hunter, and trapper (Seely 1964:3). The Frain children—a number of whom lived for several decades in the canyon—included:

- Franklin Frain, born November 8, 1866
  - Frederick Frain, born March 14, 1869
  - Roderick Frain, born April 8, 1871
  - William Lorenzo Frain, born June 11, 1873, who married Effie P. Way in 1892
  - Nettie Frain, born December 20, 1875, who married Edward C. Way in 1898
  - Alonzo Frain, born April 9, 1878
- (Foster 1937)





Figure 17. Martin Frain ranch near Indian Cave below Shovel Creek, California, Klamath River (Shaw Historical Library, Helfrich Collection #861).

Joel Maxwell Rambo who settled along the river married Caroline Picard, the part-Shasta daughter of Henry Francis Picard. An employee of the Hudson's Bay Company, Picard also lived on the Klamath River after his retirement from the fur trade. Picard's second wife was the daughter of Robert Whittle, pioneer settler and ferry operator at Keno ([www.archiver.rootsweb.com/th/read/ORKLAMAT](http://www.archiver.rootsweb.com/th/read/ORKLAMAT)).





Figure 18. Martin Frain (1832-1927), pioneer settler of the Klamath River Canyon (Klamath County Museum).

In 1862 Congress passed the Homestead Act. The law provided that any citizen (male or female) who was the head of a family or over age twenty-one, or such persons who declared their intent to become naturalized and had not taken up arms against the United States, could file on 160 acres (or less). The terms of the law were simple: file the entry, sign an affidavit of eligibility, pay a \$10 fee, and with two witnesses prove that “they have resided upon or cultivated the same for the term of five years.” If a homesteader preferred to secure title between six months of filing and five years, the General Land Office charged between \$1.25 to \$2.50 per acre for issue of patent. Only lands surveyed by the General Land Office were open for homestead entry prior to 1880.



After that date squatters could file a pre-emption claim and, pending completion of surveys, proceed to secure patent (Cazier 1976:66).

The Homestead Act opened the way for millions of impoverished Americans to gain land. This law, along with cash purchase, became one of the forces of stimulating settlement in the Klamath River Canyon. Paul W. Gates, historian of public land laws, wrote: "The Homestead Act breathed the spirit of the West, with its optimism, its courage, its generosity and its willingness to do hard work" (Gates 1968). The Homestead Act attracted settlers to the Klamath River Canyon, but, as the following table shows, the law had negligible impact on the transfer of public domain lands to private ownership. The "Totals" in Table 2 are the amount of land homesteaded in each township in this study area; the "Acreage %" is the portion of lands in the township patented under the Homestead Act.

Table 2. Patented Homesteads.

Claimant	Date	Acreage	Total	Acreage%
<b>Oregon:</b>				
T39S, R7E, W.M.				
None				
T39S, R6E, W.M.				
Louis Walton	1903	160.00		
Douglas Norris	1904	172.43		
John Gilpin	1904	161.12		
David J. Blackmore	1905	160.00		
Edward F. Campbell	1906	160.00	653.55	2.8%
T39S, R5E, W.M.				
Sumner A Parker	1896	160.00		
Prentiss S. Puckett	1897	160.00		
George W. Howard	1901	160.00		
Fred Cole	1929	40.00	520.00	2.2%
T39S, R4E, W.M.				
James Purvis	1883	40.00		
John Tanhorn	1884	80.00		
Henry Clem	1891	160.00		
Edward Youmans	1893	160.00		



Claimant	Date	Acreage	Total	Acreage%
Joseph Lomas	1894	160.00		
Al Hopkins	1900	160.00		
Samuel Songer	1900	160.00		
John H. Faucett	1900	157.60		
Fred T. Tradenburgh	1904	160.00		
Charles W. DeCarlow	1916	120.00		
Clay Q. Sanford	1921	160.00		
Charles S. Bartlett	1924	80.00		
John E. Patterson	1924	160.00		
William A. Cox	1926	160.00		
Harold Ray Edsall	1930	120.00		
James C. Lawrence	1930	82.50		
Fred W. Edsall	1930	80.00		
Robert B. Edsall	1935	160.00		
Olen A. McCoy	1936	160.42		
Walter J. Berkheimer	1939	163.24		
James Robert Elder	1939	160.00	2,883.76	12.5%
T40S, R7E, W.M.				
Lucy W. Smith	1897	160.00		
Leon W. Anderson	1908	58.20		
Thomas McCormick	1910	160.40		
Walter L. Nichols	1925	120.00		
Frank E. Mullen	1926	80.00		
Clifford Warner Serits	1926	160.40		
David M. Stotts	1927	120.00		
George F. Serits, heirs	1929	120.00	979.00	4.2%
T40S, R6E, W.M.*				
Eugene Spencer	1896	160.00		
Hugh Kerwin	1902	160.00		
Alfonso Frain	1907	160.00		
Roderick Frain	1907	160.00		
William Halley	1917	160.00		
Hazel High	1919	160.00		
Albert J. Thalhofer	1933	160.00		
Lowell E. Ager	1936	40.00		



Claimant	Date	Acreage	Total	Acreage%
----------	------	---------	-------	----------

Burton K. Robertson	1937	120.00	1,280.00	5.5%
---------------------	------	--------	----------	------

\* Secretary of Interior Gale Norton has restricted access to the Historical Index of this township in matters relating to *Cobell v. United States*, thus acreage totals are approximate.

T40S, R5E, W.M.

Edward Hill	1896	159.78		
William L. Crowell	1897	160.00		
Samuel G. Wortman	1898	166.00		
Robert M. Garrett	1898	159.47		
Carl J. Anderson	1898	160.00		
Bertil Nelson	1898	160.00		
Daniel D. H. Yeager	1898	159.43		
Walter S. Jones	1900	160.00		
Levi L. Angle	1903	164.41	1,443.09	15.9%

T40S, R4E, W.M.

John S. Lacy	1882	160.00		
James Purvis	1883	92.39		
John ?	1894	92.93		
Robert B. Grieve	1889	160.00		
Samuel J. Bailey	1901	147.62		
William W. Grieve	1908	80.00		
Albert C. Hopkins	1916	160.00		
Ralph H. Springsteen	1921	80.00		
John C. Harris	1923	86.57		
Joseph C. Johnson	1927	160.97		
Archie Robert Grieve	1927	80.00		
Louis Miller	1927	160.00		
John A Pearce	1928	78.97		
Theodore W. Kluck	1932	40.00		
Oscar Allen Sanford	1933	40.00		
McKinley Baker	1935	40.00		
Anthony Hardy	1936	163.30		
George Rancour	1937	144.74	1,968.03	11.71%



Claimant	Date	Acreage	Total	Acreage%
T41S, R7E, W.M.				
Richard Kearns	1910	160.00		
William Albert Otey	1910	160.00		
Edward Brady	1910	160.00		
Charles Bernath	1911	160.00		
Alonzo Stallsworth	1914	160.84		
Emanuel Dunn	1919	40.27		
High, Frank C.	1925	160.00		
William M. Raymond	1926	80.00		
Jay W. Tucker	1927	58.40		
Ned Connolly	1927	40.59		
James Clarence Olson	1929	80.00		
Samuel Creman	1929	130.82		
Hattie Kilborn (widow of Ira Danes)	1930	40.00		
Carl A. Danes	1930	80.00	1,670.92	19.33%
T41S, R6E, W.M.				
Charles Butler	1890	160.00		
Martha Bryan	1891	160.00		
James W. George	1891	135.87		
Thomas C. Way	1893	156.76		
George Way	1893	160.00		
Elizabeth G. Elgin	1904	160.00		
Martin Eugene Spencer, Jr.	1919	146.98		
William L. Frain	1920	160.00		
William F. Edwards	1924	120.00		
George E. Richardson	1925	80.00		
Frederick Burhop	1928	80.00	1,519.61	1.15%
T41S, R5E, W.M.				
Jefferson E. Hoover	1894	160.77		
Ray H. Jakeman	1935	120.00		
Alexander S. Hotchkiss	1938	37.88	318.65	4.1%
T41S, R4E, W.M.				
John A. Grieve	1889	160.00		
Samuel G. Sloan	1891	158.97		



<b>Claimant</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Acreage</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Acreage%</b>
Coleman Noonan	1898	118.45		
Edward C. Way	1900	159.37		
Frederick Frain	1903	160.00		
Walter D. Oliver	1915	80.00		
William H. McKee	1920	22.09		
Archie Robert Grieve	1927	78.25		
Clyde T. Wade	1927	80.00		
Mary E. Ward	1927	158.25		
Henry H. Ward	1930	160.00		
George Franklin Wright	1932	40.00		
Glen F. Peterson	1936	160.00		
Josephine B. Gallion	1938	159.32	1,694.70	7.4%
(BLM n.d.a-m)				

**California:**

<b>Claimant</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Acreage</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Acreage%</b>
T48N, R2W, M.D.M.				
Joel M. Rambo	1891	160.00		
Joseph Hafner	1892	120.00		
Christian A. H. Holzhauser	1892	135.64		
Preston R. Wise	1894	162.62		
Wilhelmina Hetschel	1900	160.00		
Jesse Leroy High	1911	160.00		
Leonard M. Ingham	1915	160.00		
Alex Theodor Spjuth	1915	160.00	1,098.00	4.8%
T48N, R3W, M.D.M.				
Martin Roderick Frain	1882	160.00		
Richard Beswick	1882	160.00		
Ellen Trafton	1884	160.00		
James Calkins	1890	155.19		
Henry Truitt	1892	160.00		
James G. Waugh	1892	21.32		
Missouri Ann Owen	1895	160.00		
Carl P. Hessig	1927	640.00	1,616.51	7.0%
T48N, R4W, M.D.M.				
Francis Picard	1882	160.00		



Claimant	Date	Acreage	Total	Acreage%
Augustus Kepler	1882	160.00		
Harrison Ward	1882	160.00		
Frank Wood	1882	80.00		
John Lenox	1882	120.00		
George Cook	1884	160.00		
Hiram Spurling	1888	160.00		
William B. Ward	1889	160.00		
Llewellyn Roberts	1892	155.59		
Louisa Augusta Wolf	1899	80.00		
Calvin J. Smith	1899	80.00		
Elizabeth Eifert	1907	160.00		
Mary Reister	1907	160.00		
George H. Spannus	1908	160.00		
Henry Albert Spannus	1910	160.00		
Henry F. Keeton	1911	120.00		
Paul McKee	1917	40.00		
Katherine Spannus	1917	160.00		
Herman Ernst Spannus	1919	160.00		
Loren D. Close	1921	320.00		
Merle E. Wilson	1921	160.00		
Frank Burgess	1922	120.00		
Loren D. Close	1925	320.00	3,395.59	14.7%
T48N, R5W, M.D.M.				
William A. Wright	1889	160.00		
Henry Wolcott Moore	1894	160.00		
Rudolph Wanaka	1901	160.00		
Adelbert B. Smith	1904	160.00		
Thomas J. Wright	1904	160.00		
Harry B. Dollarhide	1905	120.00		
George W. Miller	1910	160.00		
Rollin Alfred Wright	1914	160.00		
Jay F. Beers	1919	120.00		
William H. McKee	1920	137.65		
Hortense M. Neuman	1921	320.00		
Anita Gillespie	1921	160.00		



Claimant	Date	Acreage	Total	Acreage%
Anton Bartik	1922	320.00		
John Clifford Burch	1930	640.00		
George Albert Tebbe	1931	40.00	2,977.65	12.9%
T48N, R6W, M.D.M.				
William Alfred Smith	1898	160.00		
Alexander Burns	1904	160.00		
Pearl L. Rushton	1919	196.12		
Esten B. Henderson	1922	130.00	646.12	2.8%
T47N, R1W, M.D.M.				
Walter H. Stone	1895	160.00		
Thomas Cross	1910	160.00		
John T. Alexander	1911	159.40		
Frank Gadsby	1912	160.00		
Charles Martin Hodren	1915	160.00		
Mattie Maria Tremaine	1916	160.00		
Ross Floyd Hender	1917	160.00		
Thomas Anderson	1918	160.00		
Ernest Everett Hunt	1918	160.00	1,439.40	6.2%
T47N, R2W, M.D.M.				
Joseph Y. Skeen	1888	160.00		
William H. Carrico	1889	160.00		
Manuel Percira Cardoza	1890	160.00		
Joseph Hafner	1892	39.67		
Simon P. Hussey	1892	160.00		
Nancy L. Varnum	1892	160.00		
Charles H. Jordan	1892	160.00		
Anton Gilles	1893	160.00		
John S. Evans	1893	160.00		
Richard E. Madden	1894	160.00		
George W. McCellan	1894	160.00		
Merrill Evans	1894	160.00		
John McGavin	1896	160.00		
Valentine McClellan	1897	120.07		
Joseph Henry Hafner	1898	160.00		
William L. Evans	1900	160.00		



<b>Claimant</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Acreage</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Acreage%</b>
David M. Deter	1900	160.00		
Arthur H. Campbell	1903	160.00		
Charles E. Lough	1905	40.00		
Robert K. Hatch	1907	80.00		
James W. McBrien	1908	158.00		
George M. Madden	1912	160.00		
Lois G. Madden	1912	120.00		
Charles Ogden	1912	160.00		
Henry Alfred Holzhauser	1915	80.00		
Charles Ogden	1922	320.00		
Charles Ogden	1928	160.00	3,997.74	17.4%

T47N, R3W, M.D.M.

None

T47N, R4W, M.D.M.

William King McClintock	1881	160.00		
Daniel David Hahn	1881	160.00		
Dennis Mulloy	1882	160.00		
Frank Wood	1882	81.98		
John F. Bloomancamp	1884	76.19		
George Herzog	1891	156.19		
William W. Brown	1891	160.00		
Joseph Silva	1895	160.70		
John Neville	1895	160.00		
Clifford D. Freeman	1899	160.00		
Walter G. Herzog	1903	160.00		
Cornelius W. Frame	1903	160.00		
George A. Frame	1904	160.00		
John Eifert	1909	160.00		
Frank W. Frame	1912	160.00		
George P. Shuart	1914	120.00	2,194.36	9.5%

T47N, R5W, M.D.M.

John Johnson Jones	1882	160.00		
John Cormony	1884	160.00		
John F. Bloomencamp	1884	80.00		
Linton Cheesborough	1890	80.00		



Claimant	Date	Acreage	Total	Acreage%
Manuel Franklin	1890	160.00		
Robert J'Anson Linton	1892	160.00		
Antonio Soza Borges	1892	160.00		
George Willis Cheesborough	1892	160.00		
Eli Megonigil	1892	160.00		
Jose Luis Mancebo	1895	160.00		
James M. White	1895	40.00		
William H. Laird	1895	140.78		
Herman S. Beers	1898	160.00		
Manuel Silver Desaveda	1899	160.00		
Frank Miller	1899	159.64		
Manuel Franklin	1900	160.00		
Mary C. Quadrus	1901	160.00		
Antone Joseph DeSilva	1901	160.00		
Thomas J. Hearn	1901	160.00		
Robert P. Bradley	1903	160.00		
Albert J. Staub	1903	160.00		
Annie Burgess Buck	1904	160.00		
Jose S. De Azevedo	1906	160.00		
William E. McKenzie	1908	160.00		
Joseph Quadrus	1908	160.00		
Ann Miller	1908	160.00		
George E. Crow	1910	160.00		
Frank Silva	1913	120.00		
Glenn Pettay	1914	160.00		
Manuel M. Quadrus	1915	320.00		
Marsilva Smith	1916	160.00		
Rose White Brown	1917	160.00		
Charles W. Butler	1918	160.00		
Charles A. Brown	1919	80.00		
Henry Miller	1919	320.00	5,199.64	22.6%
T47N, R6W, M.D.M.				
Jacob Templey	1889	160.00		
May E. Johnson	1889	160.00		
Francis M. Naugle	1892	80.00		



Claimant	Date	Acreage	Total	Acreage%
Henry C. Searcy	1892	160.00		
Mary Niles	1894	160.00		
Jeanette M. Jessup	1894	160.00		
Leroy C. Tippy	1895	120.00		
Willis A. Moore	1895	80.00		
Manuel Crovel	1897	159.15		
Thomas Terrill	1898	120.00		
William Copeland	1899	80.00		
Lyman Wright	1899	80.00		
Susan M. Fox	1899	160.91		
Daniel W. Francis	1906	160.00		
Oscar Tyrell	1908	160.00		
William Kouts	1908	160.00		
Edward Coker	1909	160.00		
John F. Scott	1910	160.19		
Hiram V. Swift	1910	160.71		
Mary Ann Schultz	1911	152.67		
Alfred M. Pfeifer	1912	160.00		
Inman Wadsworth	1916	316.87		
Claude C. Dollarhide	1919	160.00		
Frank W. Bartlett	1919	160.00		
Frederick M. French	1919	160.00		
Henry Croy	1920	80.00		
Grant McHenry	1921	320.00		
Horace J. Quigley	1921	316.61		
Heirs, Perry Elmore	1921	160.00		
Carl A. Sapandowski	1921	320.00		
James F. French	1921	160.00	4,785.30	20.8%

(BLM n.d.:m-w)

Land records confirm that in most townships, the Homestead Act played a part in attracting settlers as a means for transfer of the public domain to private ownership. In some townships as little as three percent of the lands were homesteaded. In no instance in Oregon did homesteading transfer more than twenty percent of the lands from federal



to private ownership. In Siskiyou County, California, only two townships had twenty and twenty-two percent of the lands homesteaded with issue of patent. The Homestead Act thus played a part in driving settlement, but cash entry purchase and land grants to railroads also proved significant in transfer of title.



Figure 19. Bear hunters at the Indian Cave near Shovel Creek: Joe Hessig, Bert Hessig, and Fred Stockslager (Shaw Historical Library, Helfrich Collection # 1010).



The land records confirm that homesteading drew farmers and stockraisers to the meadows along the Klamath River and its tributaries. Homesteading occurred along Spencer Creek, Jenny Creek, Long Prairie Creek, Fall Creek, Camp Creek, and Bogus Creek. Homesteading also occurred on the banks of the Klamath River and at places where settlers found water seeps and springs. The Homestead Act required a minimum of five years of residency in order to make proof. Thus, unlike cash entry purchase of lands, it drew in bone fide settlers.



Figure 20. Upper Klamath River Canyon residents of the 1890s: Wren Frain, Frank Woods, Al Frain, and Rod Frain (Shaw Historical Library, Helfrich Collection # 1009).



On the Pokegama Plateau grants of land to the Oregon & California Railroad and cash entry were the overwhelming means by which title moved from the federal government to corporate or private ownership. Illustrative of the rapid transfer of title to timber companies was the flood of probable “dummy entries” to the stands of ponderosa pine and fir in T40S, R5E, W.M.

Table 3. Cash Entry Timber Claims, T40S, R5E, W.M.

Cash Entry Purchaser	Acreage	Date
William G., Jackson Co., OR.	160.00	November 30, 1889
Clayton Boyer, Colusa Co., CA.	160.00	June 29, 1891
Horace B. Pendergast, Yolo Co., CA.	158.84	June 29, 1891
Richard H. Beamer, Yolo Co. CA.	160.00	June 29, 1891
Samuel W. Boyer, Yolo Co., CA.	160.00	June 29, 1891
John Hollingsworth, Yolo Co., CA.	160.00	June 29, 1891
David Wallace, Yolo Co., CA.	160.00	June 29, 1891
Allen M. Elston, Yolo Co., CA.	160.00	June 29, 1891
James K. Smith, Yolo Co., CA.	160.00	June 29, 1891
Leland G. Moe, Jackson Co., OR.	160.00	June 29, 1891
Dewitt C. Agler, Jackson Co., OR.	160.00	June 29, 1891
John W. Rogers, Jackson Co., OR.	160.00	June 29, 1891
Charles A. Sehlbrede, Douglas Co., OR.	160.00	June 29, 1891
Thomas Mayhew, Jackson Co., OR.	160.00	June 29, 1891
William Wallace, Yolo Co., CA.	160.00	June 29, 1891
Charles A. Joseph, Yolo Co., CA.	160.00	June 29, 1891
George G. Gregg, Yolo Co., CA.	160.00	June 29, 1891
Charles A. Miller, Yolo Co., CA.	160.00	June 29, 1891
Charles H. Ervin, Yolo Co., CA.	160.00	June 29, 1891
John Mall, Yolo Co., CA.	160.00	June 29, 1891
William S. Williams, Yolo Co., CA.	160.00	June 29, 1891
A. Judson Collar, Siskiyou Co., CA.	160.00	June 29, 1891
John Pashburg, Siskiyou Co., CA.	160.00	June 29, 1891
James S. Rogers, Jackson Co., OR.	160.00	June 29, 1891
Frank S. Sprague, Yolo Co., CA.	160.48	August 4, 1891
Robert W. Pendergast, Sutter, Co., CA.	160.00	August 4, 1891
Austin S. McPhetridge, Sutter Co., CA.	160.00	August 4, 1891
Frederick L. Thayer, Sutter Co., CA.	160.00	August 4, 1891
Chamness S. Price, Jackson Co., OR.	160.00	August 4, 1891
Edwin W. Clark, Chehalis Co, WA.	160.00	August 4, 1891
Joe Aiken, Marion Co., OR.	160.00	August 4, 1891
Thomas Lynch, Multnomah Co., OR.	160.00	August 4, 1891
Desdemona A. Forsman, Yolo Co., CA.	160.00	August 4, 1891
Walter L. Root, Yolo Co., CA.	160.00	August 4, 1891
Genevieve S. Shelton, Douglas Co., OR.	160.00	August 4, 1891
Elizabeth A. Parott, Douglas Co., OR.	160.00	August 4, 1891
Stella I. Harmon, Douglas Co., OR.	160.00	August 4, 1891
James McAffe, Yolo Co., CA.	160.00	August 4, 1891
Janthe J. Sehlbrede, Douglas Co., OR.	160.00	August 4, 1891

(BLM n.d.g)



That so many purchasers would show up on June 29, 1891 and August 4, 1891, to buy thousands of acres in this isolated, forested township north of the Klamath River was no random event. The General Land Office records (maintained in the Historical Index and Control Data Inventory by the BLM) document the pell-mell rush for the timbered resources of this area through "dummy entry." The names on these deeds were for the convenience of the Pokegama Sugar Pine Company and its rapid acquisition of valuable lands along the forty-second parallel in Klamath and Jackson Counties, Oregon.

This pattern of "dummy entry" to timber lands was repeated in adjacent townships. In some instances a few, stray homesteaders and purchasers secured lands, but the bulk of the fine standing timber passed rapidly through cash entry and patent of the Oregon & California Railroad grant lands to timber companies.

### **Population Profile**

The federal census provided detailed information on the residents of the upper Klamath River Canyon from Bogus Creek to Butte Valley, Siskiyou County, California. In 1880 Con O'Donnell enumerated the residents of this area. He found 250 people in 71 households identified in three areas: Shovel Creek Township, Bogus Township, and Willow Creek (Bureau of the Census 1880a). The 1890 Census burned in a fire in 1921 in the Department of Commerce Building, Washington, D.C. In 1900 M. H. Madden, the census enumerator, began his enumerations in the Bogus area and worked northeast up the Klamath River and finally into the Butte Valley of Siskiyou County. The statistical data is taken from the first 81 households enumerated (385 people), starting with the family of Clifford Freeman on the west and ending with the Michel Gilles family, a cash entry purchaser of lands in 1889 in Butte Valley (Bureau of the Census 1900b). The census enumerator in 1910 worked west from Butte Valley to Bogus Creek. The data is compiled from Household Nos. 217 to 192 (Bureau of the Census 1910b).



Table 4. Occupations, 1880-1910

Occupation	1880	1900	1910
Cook	1	4	6
Dairyman	3	0	0
Farmer	37	76	68
Farm Laborer/Helper	25	37	36
Hotel Keeper	0	1	0
Hotel Worker	0	4	2
Hunter/Fisherman/Trapper	1	1	0
Laborer (common)	0	0	37
Logging/Lumbering	0	4	6
Miner	1	1	0
Physician	0	1	0
Postmaster/mistress	0	0	1
Railroad Worker	0	0	4
Shepherd	2	1	0
Stockraiser	2	2	0
Storekeeper/Grocer	0	2	0
Teacher	1	8	1
Teamster/Hosteler/Driver	2	3	2
Tinner	0	1	0
Total Employed	75	146	163

(Bureau of Census 1880a, 1900b, 1910b)

Of 75 persons employed in 1880 (in callings other than housekeeping), 69 (or 92%) were involved in some aspect of agriculture. Farming was the most common occupation, though a few men were involved in dairying, stockraising, and tending sheep. Other than one teacher, no professionals resided in the river corridor (Bureau of the Census 1880a). Of 146 persons employed outside the home in 1900, 116 (or 79%) were involved in some aspect of agriculture. The vast majority were farmers or farm laborers. Only two were primarily stockraisers and one was a shepherd. A total of four were involved in logging and lumber manufacturing. One of these was a "chute tender," probably at the log chute at Shovel Creek where he resided. Eight teachers worked with school children in this area, a dramatic increase from the single teacher identified in 1880 (Bureau of the Census 1900b). Of 163 persons employed in 1910, 104 (or 64%) were involved in some aspect of agriculture, mostly "general farming." Professions were noticeably absent with but one teacher and one stenographer. Only six men were involved in logging and sawmill operations (Bureau of the Census 1910b).



Table 5. Birthplaces, 1880-1910

Birthplace	1880	1900	1910
Arkansas	1	1	1
California	151	204	116
Delaware	1	0	0
Indiana	0	4	7
Illinois	5	12	12
Iowa	0	7	14
Kansas	0	4	10
Kentucky	6	6	3
Louisiana	0	1	0
Maine	2	3	1
Massachusetts	2	3	5
Michigan	2	2	1
Minnesota	0	0	3
Mississippi	0	0	1
Missouri	7	9	14
New Hampshire	0	1	0
New Jersey	0	1	1
New York	3	2	3
North Carolina	0	0	13
Ohio	8	8	7
Oregon	23	30	23
Pennsylvania	3	2	6
Tennessee	6	5	3
Vermont	0	1	0
Virginia	2	0	1
Washington	0	0	4
Wisconsin	2	5	3
<i>Foreign Born:</i>			
Canada	1	3	3
China	1	2	1
Denmark	0	0	1
England/Wales	2	9	6
Germany	5	15	14
Greece	0	0	3
Ireland	4	1	3
Italy	0	0	6
Portugal	13	14	4
Sweden	0	0	2
Totals:	250	355	295

(Bureau of the Census 1880a, 1900b, 1910b)

The census sample of 1900 enumerated 385 people. The data, however, included 20 cases of missing information on places of birth. The faded copy of the census was illegible on the microfilm. This is not, however, statistically significant.



In 1880 10% (26 people) of the population was foreign-born. Of these, 13 (50%) were born in Portugal. The census confirms that a Portuguese immigrant community, primarily located in the watershed of Bogus Creek, gave an ethnic character to part of the study area. In 1900 44 people (12.3%) were foreign born. Of these 14 (32%) were born in Portugal. The German emigrant population, however, included 15 residents (34%) of the foreign born. National identity, while playing a role in specific communities such as in the Bogus Creek area, was not pronounced, especially when in 1900 more than 90% of the population was American-born. In 1910, 43 people (14.6%) were foreign born. Germany—with fourteen births—had the largest number of any foreign nation (Bureau of the Census 1880a, 1900b, 1910b).

### **Railroad Grants and Cash Entry Purchase**

Grants of land to railroads and cash entry purchase proved highly significant in the transfer of title of public lands to individuals and companies. In 1867 Congress approved and President Ulysses S. Grant signed legislation to create a land-grant subsidy for the construction of the Oregon & California Railroad. This grant permitted the company to select up to twenty, odd-numbered sections in the public domain for every mile of track it built. Because the lands along the projected railroad route in the Willamette, Rogue, and Umpqua Valleys had already been settled in the 1840s and the 1850s, the grant extended far into the Western Cascades, Coast Range, and Siskiyou Mountains and enabled the company (and its successor owners) to select valuable timberlands in a wider corridor than the route of the projected line.

The enabling legislation for the O & C Railroad laid down specific requirements. First, the company could seek its grants only upon completion and certification of construction of track. Second, the land was to be sold to bone fide settlers in amounts not to exceed 160 acres and for not more than \$1.25 per acre. Initially there was little concern about these conditions. The O & C, in fact, had few who were interested in its lands. The properties granted were forested and often remote from settlements and transportation routes. The federal lands obtainable through the Homestead Act and state school lands in sections 16 and 36 beckoned to settlers more than railroad lands. This



situation began to change, however, with the advent of large-scale commercial logging and lumbering in the latter part of the nineteenth century.

The O & C Railroad ran into difficulty. Its investors built the line south from Sullivan Gulch opposite downtown Portland to Roseburg. The company then careened into bankruptcy in 1873 and, for a decade, the railroad terminated in the Umpqua Valley. No more grants were forthcoming until the successor firm, the Southern Pacific Railroad, resumed construction and built the line to Grants Pass, Medford, and Ashland, where it joined the tracks laid north from the Sacramento Valley in 1887. The joining of the Southern Pacific's line at Ashland opened the opportunity for the successor firm to seek hundreds of thousands of acres in the Western Cascades and Siskiyou Mountains (Jones 1980a:220-221).

The railroad made selections on dozens of odd-numbered sections in the townships of the Pokegama Plateau. The fate of these selections, however, came into jeopardy when, at the turn of the twentieth century, reformers realized that the Southern Pacific Railroad had knowingly and brazenly violated the terms of the O & C grant. It did not sell land to bone fide settlers; it sold land to timber companies such as the giant Booth-Kelly Lumber Company of Springfield, Oregon. It did not sell land in 160-acre units; it sold tracts in the tens of thousands of acres. It did not take title to the lands for years after the selections of its grant tracts were made. By holding the grants, the railroad blocked cash entry or other disposal of the land; by declining to take title it avoided paying taxes on the lands until it was ready to sell them to logging companies or, as was sometimes the case, to actual settlers (Beckham 1987:9-10).

The Oregon land fraud trials commenced in 1904 with twenty-six indictments naming more than 100 defendants. As the prosecutions proceeded, they shook the political leadership of Oregon and the staffing of the General Land Office. Revelations surfaced about the working of a "land fraud ring," headed by Stephen A. D. Puter. This ring lined up compliant federal clerks and contract surveyors for the General Land Office and, working with 'dummy' entrymen (and women), made a wholesale assault on the public lands by fraudulent entries. The means included the Homestead Act, Timber and Stone Act, and Oregon Swamplands Act. When the prosecutions were finished, Oregon



congressman John N. Williamson and Oregon Senator John Hipple Mitchell, a bigamist it was revealed, were convicted along with several dozens of conspirators. Binger Hermann, Commissioner of the Land Office in Washington, D.C., and a former resident of Roseburg, Oregon, was tried twice but escaped conviction allegedly because of his skill in destroying documents in the furnace at the Department of Interior. Henry Meldrum, an important contract surveyor, was fined \$5,250 and sentenced to 1,080 days at McNeil Island Prison on Puget Sound (Puter 1908:442-452; Messing 1966:59-62).

The taint of land fraud included tens of thousands of acres of timberlands on the Pokegama Plateau. Among those named in Indictment No. 2907, February 8, 1905, was Rufus S. Moore (Puter 1908:446). On July 12, 1907, Moore obtained a Forest Lieu Selection patent to 644.56 acres of timbered land in Section T39S, R6E, W.M. (BLM n.d.b). The Oshkosh Lumber Company of Wisconsin secured several extensive holdings on the Pokegama Plateau. Some of these lands were patented to the company by Act of Congress on May 13, 1913. Nevertheless, major investors in this company—Leander Choate, James Matt Bray, Benjamin Doughty, James Doughty, and Thomas Daly—were named as defendants in Indictment No. 4445 of April 3, 1906. Stephen Puter wrote that in this instance the alleged fraud was in Klamath County:

The charge upon which they were indicted is that of obtaining a large tract of timber land east of Klamath by inducing men to file upon it and then turn it over to them for a small consideration. Most of their work is said to have been carried on through representatives in Oregon, but the principals themselves are said to have been on the ground at various times . . . .

It is alleged that the original scheme of the coterie of capitalists was to acquire several immense tracts of valuable land, aggregating nearly 40 sections. The plan did not work out in its entirety, but even the partially completed operations are said to have brought them into control of about 160,000 acres of land. Some of the land is located on Jenny Creek, some on Lone Pine Mountain and a portion east of Klamath (Puter 1908:449-450).

The machinations of the land fraud ring permeated both the General Land Office and the Oregon congressional delegation. Puter, alleged “king” of the ring who wrote an autobiography of his misdeeds while in prison, said:

So deep laid was the alleged plot that the promoters succeeded in misrepresenting the true facts in the case to such an extent to the Oregon Representatives in Congress that they succeeded in getting them to urge the department at



Washington to expedite the fraudulent claims. By presenting false proofs, entries, oaths and affidavits in respect to timber and stone entries to Senator [Charles] Fulton and Congressman J. Newton Williamson, the indictment alleges that these men were led to urge that the claims be expedited. These claims were represented as being in every way genuine, whereas it is now charged they were illegal and untrue in every particular, and were being procured solely in the interest of the eleven men at the head of the operations (Puter 1908:452).

The revelations about the machinations of the Oregon Land Fraud Ring led to a public call for revesting the grants to various railroads and wagon road companies because of the fraud surrounding their non-compliance with the terms of their grants. While the O & C Revestment case was pending, lobbyists for the Southern Pacific Railroad quietly and successfully slipped through Congress legislation to confirm a vast grant of land in odd-numbered sections on the Pokegama Plateau. Historian Elmo Richardson has referred to this as Oregon's "Billion Dollar Checkerboard (Richardson 1980).

### **Subsistence Living**

The residents of the upper Klamath River canyon had to cope with many existential threats: floods, forest fires, wild animals, accidents, sickness, isolation, and mud slides. The ability to survive demanded ingenuity and "making-do." Alice (Overton) Hessig, for example, wrote about practical medicine in the region:

People living in the old days had to rely upon home remedies for treating accidents or illness. Such medicines as Epsom Salts, Castor Oil, Camphor, and of course, laudanum for pain were usually found on the shelves in most homes. One lady expressed the following opinion on the most useful medicine available. 'If I could have just one medicine, I could choose oil of turpentine. It can be given to children with worms, one drop on a teaspoon of sugar. Turpentine is very effective used full strength on wounds, even puncture wounds. For colds, congestion and sore throats, turpentine can be mixed with bear oil, pork lard or bear grease and rubbed on the chest or throat.

The affected parts were then covered with a flannel cloth.'

Hessig added that sulphur and molasses made a good "blood purifier"; Oregon Grape root in a tea made a blood thinner; and that pneumonia sometimes yielded to poultices of hot, fired onions laid on the chest of the suffering victim (Hessig 1978:2).

Serious illnesses sometimes required finding a doctor and persuading him to



travel to the patient. Hessig recalled that gangrene infected the leg of George Varnum. Dr. Nutley came to the home in Butte Valley and, with the light of a coal oil lamp, he laid the patient on the kitchen table and amputated the leg of the nine-year-old boy. The grateful parents paid the bill with a wagon load of grain (Hessig 1978:3).

Settlers faced two, primary extremes of weather: drought in summer and freezing and snow in winter. These events were of infrequent occurrence, but, when they did occur, tested survival. Historic accounts, for example, confirm a dry summer in 1889 followed by an extremely challenging winter. On November 4 three feet of snow fell. This was followed by another three feet in early December. Alice Hessig recalled: "This snow came in a blinding blizzard which drove the animals into blind canyons and fence corners." The losses in livestock proved staggering. The Ward Ranch near Beswick, California, lost nearly two-thirds of its cattle (Hessig 1978:4).

The winter of 1889-90 proved fatal to Mary Spencer at Brown's Station at the confluence of Spencer Creek and the Klamath River. By January 23, 1890, the snow had piled so high against the north side of the two-story house that it began to crack and gave signs of collapsing. Mrs. Spencer fled in her nightgown and took refuge at her son's nearby place, but determined to salvage her possessions, she entered the structure the following day. Her son, Fred Spencer, later described what happened:

I packed in some wood for my wife and when I went out the house was down. It had broken off at the top floor. I ran over there but my mother had run out the front door and the house buried her under the snow and timber. I went back home and told my wife I would have to go for help. I started out with a seven foot pole at 9:00 A.M. The snow had drifted so you could hardly see the road. I had to break the road 7 miles but I got to Keno about 3 P.M. My brother in law W. B. Grubb got his team and some men and we started back about 4 P.M. We got back to Spencer Creek about 12:30 at night. We got my mother out about 2:30 . . . .

The men made a rude coffin to take the body to Keno. "This was the fate of a brave mother that drove an ox team over the plains in 1860," he concluded (Spencer n.d.).

The hard, early winter of 1889-90 was followed by a warming trend and rains that melted the snow in February, 1890. These conditions led to major flooding. Other large floods swept down the Klamath in 1905, 1956 and December, 1964. These floods drowned livestock, washed away bridges, fences and barns, and sometimes did



considerable damage to residences (Hessig 1978:4; Hutchinson 1976).

Many of the residents depended on vegetable gardens, hunting, and fishing for their subsistence. Downstream from Keno the Klamath River yielded a bounty of salmon and most family's fished. Men and boys also fished for trout, hunted deer and bear, and sometimes traveled to the Klamath Basin to hunt ducks and geese, though both were also found along the river. A number of farms also had small orchards where residents and deer competed for apples (Hutchinson 1976).

General farming drew many settlers to Siskiyou County. The primary markets for farm commodities were Yreka, Klamath Falls, and nearby logging camps. Because of the rudimentary transportation systems, cattle—who could walk to market—emerged as a primary product of Klamath River canyon farms. Farm families raised beef cattle, but, if they found a niche to sell milk and butter at Ager, Klamath Hot Springs, or Butte Valley, they developed those products as well (Hessig 1978:49-50).



Figure 21. Wagon team at Thrall, California, a shipping point for residents of the Upper Klamath River Canyon. (Photo courtesy of Siskiyou County Museum, Yreka, California, P08298 PL Thrall 1).



By the turn of the twentieth century residents of the region found a relatively good market for livestock. Bourdon Wilson wrote about 1905:

A good many ranchers have gone into raising mules of late years, for this purpose importing a number of the finest jacks to be obtained. There are one thousand mules in the county, nearly all of them colts, as the large size and year-round good qualities of the Siskiyou mule causes those of working age to be snapped up for the outside markets.

The farmers also found a brisk market for sale of horses to the U.S. Army both during the Spanish-American War and following (Wilson ca. 1905:49).

The bench lands lying above the Klamath River also merited promotion:

The bench lands along the river are practically all tilled, while far up the creeks tributary to the river, the farmer is steadily making the land blossom like the rose. All kinds of fruits, vegetables, grasses and grain grow to perfection on these lands, and, in the aggregate, they furnish a great portion of the wealth of the county (Anonymous 1905).

Cattle raising also played an important part in the local economy. The only scales in the region was located at the Lennox Ranch and they could handle six or eight steers at a time. Ranchers drove their cattle to the Lennox place, weighed them, then set out for Montague to sell them for shipment to Sacramento (Hoover 1976). In 1907 the Weyerhaeuser Company opened its lands on the Pokegama Plateau to grazing, leasing through J. F. Kimball its local representative. Because the lease-holder was responsible for any damage done by fire, the process helped create a fire patrol. The leasing operation drew primarily sheepherders who were increasingly hard-pressed to find grazing areas. Dave Elder brought in over 6,000 head from Lake County. By the end of the summer of 1908 over 17,500 sheep were grazing on the Pokegama Plateau. The grazing program foundered, however, because of the limited amount of feed and impact of gnats on both sheep and shepherds (Seely 1964:20, 22).

An information pamphlet, *Siskiyou County, California*, published in 1905 in Yreka, noted the value of the "Klamath River Farms":

The bottom and bench lands of the Klamath River, from its source down as far as Happy Camp, and at intervals for sixty miles below Indian Creek, have long been remarkable for their productivity. Numerous creeks empty into this stream, and almost invariably at the mouth of the same are found large flats, which, when cultivated, make the most productive farms. Beginning at the mouth of Beaver



Creek, and continuing down the river for twenty miles, there is a succession of well-watered, fertile ranches, on which are grown the largest crops in the county (Anonymous 1905).

To earn income to pay for flour, crackers, kerosene, cloth, and other commodities, the men trapped otter and mink, cured deerhides and bearskins, and offered blacksmith services to travelers on the Topsy Road (Hutchinson 1976).

### **Cultural Affairs**

Religion played little role in the lives of the residents of the Klamath River Canyon. There were no churches and only at Klamath Hot Springs at Beswick did residents hold religious services. Occasionally a Catholic priest passed through the region to take confessions and give communion to people such as the Irish-born Kerwins (Hutchinson 1976).

Entertainments were few in this isolated region. Schools played an important role as a center of activity for both children and parents.

Schoolhouses became locations for box socials and dances. Alice Hessig recalled:

When a dance was to be held at the Klamath Hot Springs, Oak Grove Schoolhouse or Bogus Schoolhouse, word seemed to get around. It spread as far as Butte Valley, Pokegama and Fall Creek. Some came horseback. The ladies carried their dresses and dancing shoes in a flour sack and changed once they arrived. Others came by buggy or spring wagon depending on the condition of the weather and the roads. Sometimes three or four ladies of the community would prepare a chicken or ham supper. Most generally, great hampers of food would be brought along with each family who attended the festivities. Musicians like Wren Frain, Lee Varnum, Bert Hessig, Fred Stockslager and Inez Spannus would furnish the waltz, two-step and quadrille music. Mage Spencer was a fine caller, and could call all the different changes for a quadrille without using the same one twice.

The schedule included dances, dinner at midnight with a charge of \$.35 to pay the musicians and callers, and more dancing, sometimes until 4:00 AM. "Those were nights to remember, never to return," recalled Alice Hessig (1978:13-14).





Figure 22. Paper lanterns decorated Pokegama, Oregon, for 4<sup>th</sup> of July celebration, ca. 1905 (Photo courtesy of Siskiyou County Museum, Yreka, California, P03619 L Klamathon/Pokegama 4).

Vera (Frain) Hutchinson, a granddaughter of the Frains and Ways, also spoke fondly in 1976 about dances at Klamath Hot Springs. She said the events commenced at sunset on Saturday and terminated at sunrise on Sunday. Local musicians played the violin, piano, and organ to accompany dancers. Her father earned \$5.00 for playing the fiddle all night. The dancing continued until midnight when guests assembled for supper. They then returned to the floor and danced until dawn. Other events included turkey shoots, playing billiards in the nearby saloon, and dances on special holidays (Hutchinson 1976).

### Conflicts

Life was peaceful for most who lived in the isolated canyon following conclusion of the Modoc War in 1873, but there were exceptions. One was the unsolved murder of Charles Spence probably in the early 1890s. British by birth, Spence served in the U.S.



Army in the Indian wars. In 1883 he followed his friend Louis Hessig from Hydesville, California, to Beswick. Spence worked as a carpenter. An unknown assailant bound and shot Spence in the head and threw his body into the river. Local residents found his remains near the James Whalen saloon between Beswick and Hessig Ranch. They buried Spence on the banks of the Klamath under a now-vanished inscription carved on stone reading: "Charles Spence, a native of England, a member of the federal army. Murdered on the Klamath River, age 47" (Hessig 1978:17).

Charles Butler, a homesteader who in 1890 secured 160 acres in T41S, R6E, W.M., on the north side of the Klamath River canyon, was a character who died tragically about 1906. "He seemed to be possessed to attack impossible tasks," recalled Alice (Overton) Hessig, "that when completed were really useless and meaningless." Butler labored for years on aptly named Hell's Half Acre, a flat below his cabin, to dig a ditch around it. Butler also tried alone to build a bridge from his claim to the Kerwin place on the other side of the river. "He drug poles down the rugged canyon by hand," wrote Hessig, "and managed to string them across the angry swift waters of the Klamath. One must see the canyon and the river at this point to appreciate Charlie Butler's monumental feats of human determination and fortitude" (Hessig 1978:20; Hutchinson 1976).

Butler, a bachelor, lived with two companions: a horse named "Honey" and a bulldog named "Johnny Come Lately." Butler's detachment was perhaps a reflection of depression and derangement. Eventually his horse died. He killed his bulldog with an axe and wrapped its body in a quilt. He spent a night with the Frains and then disappeared in the snow. Rod Frain followed Butler's tracks to the center of the bridge across the Klamath River. Several months later Fred Stocksleger found Butler's body five miles downstream. Local residents buried Butler next to Charles Spence. Alice (Overton) Hessig wrote: "He died a lonely death in the icy turbulent waters of the beautiful rugged river that lulled him to sleep many a night" (Hessig 1978:20-21; Hutchinson 1976).

More violence erupted unexpectedly when, about 1882, Charles Trafton murdered Joe Woods, his hunting partner. The two men operated trap lines on opposite banks of



the Klamath, but shared a cabin with a woman, Ellen Trafton.<sup>1</sup> Alice (Overton) Hessig described the scene:

One winter day Joe came home early for the noon meal. Mrs. Trafton, a comely Indian woman, served the food to Mr. Woods. They were sitting at the table. Joe had just raised his cup to his lips. Charles Trafton suddenly opened the door, pulled up his rifle and shot Joe in the head. In fact, his head was practically blown off. A sort of hearing was held. Mr. Trafton was acquitted of the murder. It was said his motive was jealousy (Hessig 1978:22).<sup>2</sup>

Acquittal of murder for reasons of jealousy—perhaps that was confirmation of how detached the residents of the Klamath River canyon were from the larger society of late nineteenth century America. Residents buried Joe Woods beside Charles Butler and Charles Spence (Hessig 1978:22).

Charles Trafton, though exonerated of murder, lost his will to live and died soon after the killing of Joe Woods. By his request, he was buried in 1883 on a point overlooking his cabin opposite the burial site of Woods, Butler, and Spence. The Trafton cabin stood until 1954 when it was burned by the Hessig family (Hessig 1978:24).

### **Communities**

Although the landscape contours of the upper Klamath River canyon are rugged and rural, it became the setting for a few communities and ranches occupied by multiple generations of the same families. These sites included residences, stagehouses, post offices, stores, schools, and resorts. The following sites are within or near the study area for the upper Klamath River Canyon.

---

<sup>1</sup> Ellen Trafton was identified by Alice (Overton) Hessig as a Native American woman. The granting of a deed to her for a homestead in 1880 suggests that her marriage to Trafton qualified her for a homestead. Most Native American women did not secure citizenship until passage of the Indian Citizenship Act of 1924.

<sup>2</sup>In 1880 the household of Charles and Ellen Trafton, "I[ndian]," included C. C. Wood, age 24, Lidia Severine, age 19, and Joseph Corbell, age 9. Presumably Wood was identical to Joe Woods (Bureau of the Census 1900b).



- **Ager, California**

Jed (or “Jud”) and Emma (Spannus) Ager, parents of five children, perceived the advantage of developing facilities at the western terminus of Topsy Road and its connections with the Southern Pacific Railroad. In 1887 Ager had the townsite surveyed and hauled lumber to erect a rambling residence/hotel. The community grew with the arrival of the railroad, founding of a general store, and opening of a post office about 1889. Ager and others served travelers and raised cattle. Ager secured the contract for hauling mail east over the Topsy Road via Bogus, Beswick, and Keno to the Klamath Basin (Hessig 1978:49; Jones 1980b:208).

- **Alluvial Land Company Colony, Oregon**

About 1910 or 1911 the Krebs brothers purchased 2,300 acres near New Pokegama that had been recently logged by the Algoma Lumber Company. In the fall of 1913 they hired men to clear brush on the property for the projected colonization of German immigrants through the auspices of their Alluvial Land Company. Although there is no account of colonization by immigrants, in 1916 Conrad Krebs sold 1,080 acres of the tract to the Pokegama Livestock Company, presumably for grazing use (Helfrich 1966f[3]:80).

- **Copco, California**

In the mid-1960s W. H. Clifford of Los Angeles, California, became the primary real estate developer of tracts surrounding Copco Lake. He premised his promotion as “an excellent buy for the outdoorsman.” He wrote: “With the growing demand for new hunting and fishing spots, the purchase of this property could become the wisest investment of your life.” To attract would-be buyers, Clifford offered to fly them free for inspection tours in his company’s Cessna 310C. He offered land starting at \$1,800 per acre. Clifford stressed that “shacks and ‘temporary’ cabins will not become a part of the landscape at Copco Lake” because of the regulations his company imposed on purchasers (Clifford 1965).



- **Dorris, California**

This community emerged with construction of the Southern Pacific Railroad in 1907. Presley A. and Carlos J. Dorris were stock raisers in the 1860s near Little Shasta, California. In 1870 they relocated to Pit River in Modoc County. Railroad officials named the stop for them. Dorris soon replaced Picard as the primary community of Butte Valley; its post office opened on July 19, 1907 (Gudde 1949:98; Luecke 1982:67).

- **Klamath Hot Springs (Beswick), California**

Klamath Hot Springs was the primary mecca from the 1880s to the 1910s for regional, social events for residents in the upper Klamath River canyon. The resort's gracious grounds, attraction of hot water baths and pool, and planned offerings drew people from distant farms and logging camps. Beswick, a former resident of Michigan, emigrated in 1857 to California with his brother Nathaniel. Both mined, then Richard began ranching in 1873 at Shovel Creek. In 1880 Richard Beswick, a farmer, resided at this site with William Lozier, a laborer, and Charley Fong, a Chinese cook. Nothing in the census of that year suggested the Beswick operated a resort (Bureau of the Census 1880b). In June, 1881, the *Yreka Journal* noted that Beswick had:

the frame up for a two-story house, with portico all around it, which will be enclosed and finished about the middle of July. He also intends making improvements in the matter of baths, so that the vapors which make persons sick at the stomach may be made to escape and prevent such sickness, although this is overcome after becoming used to the taste of the water. At present bathing and wallowing in the mud about the springs appears to afford the greatest relief, many invalids having been wonderfully restored to 'health' (Jones 1980a:184).

Dr. Jones further noted:

Within an area of eight to one hundred feet were four springs, one cold and pure and three boiling. Each boiling spring contained different medical contents. The cold, and one hot spring, were used for drinking. Beneath the springs was a bed of tyles thirty yards in width, where centuries of decay of tule roots developed a sod four feet in thickness, resting on a heated pebble base. By excavating some top sod water from the hot pebble base filled the excavation and developed a 'tub' in which all media were held at a constant heat, a temperature sufficient to produce artificial perspiration. Indians, for decades, had used the heat therapy (Jones 1980b:230-231).





Figure 23. Beswick's Hotel erected in 1881 at Klamath Hot Springs (Photo courtesy of Siskiyou County Museum, Yreka, California, P04860 PL Beswick 7).

With development of the Klamath Hot Springs resort, events included Sunday picnics, horseshoe throwing, children's games, and even a Beswick baseball team that competed in the early 1900s against teams from Pokegama, Butte Valley, and Montague. On special occasions the Montague brass band played at the hot springs. On most Sundays the residents of the springs had both church and Sunday School (Hessig 1978:14; Jones 1980b:201).

A number of area residents combined pleasure and subsistence activities at the springs. They soaked in the baths, fished for trout, steelhead, and salmon, or hunted for deer, elk, and bear. Special hunts included grizzly bears (until exterminated) and cougars such as the albino cougar killed by Joe Hessig in Panther Canyon that was later mounted and sent to the San Francisco Exposition of 1915 (Hessig 1978:14-15).



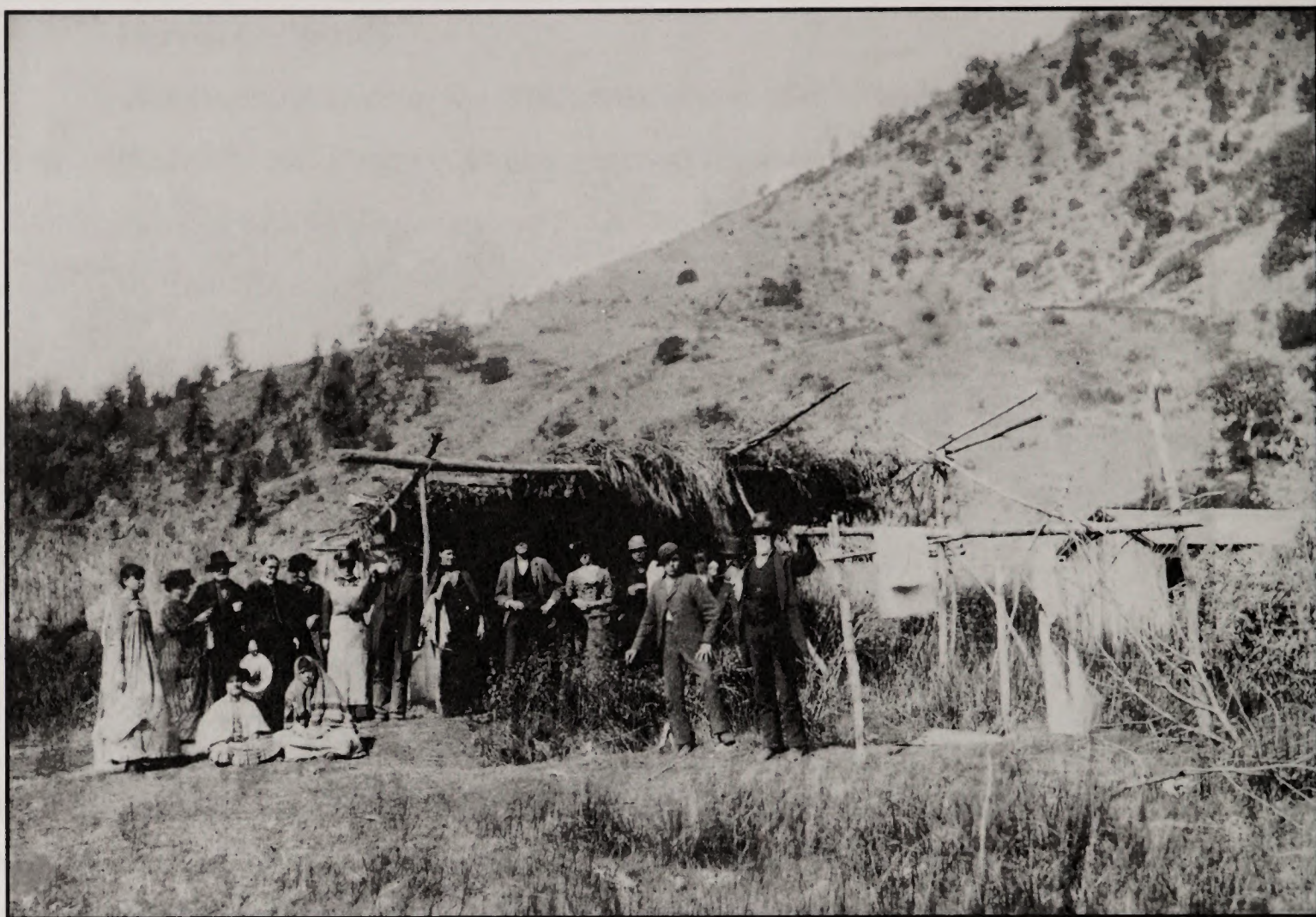


Figure 24. Temporary shelters at mud baths, Beswick's Klamath Hot Springs, ca. 1880s (Photo courtesy of Siskiyou County Museum, Yreka, California, P06683 PL Klamath Hot Springs 2).

One of the great hunting stories of the region was the prolonged quest to bag "Reelfoot," a legendary grizzly bear. For nearly twenty years this bear, among the last of his species living along the upper Klamath River, eluded hunters but continued to kill cattle in the Pilot Rock and Jenny Creek areas. By the mid-1880s the bounty on "Reelfoot," subscribed by cattle raisers, had grown to \$2,700. "This stimulated the hunters of this region to extraordinary efforts," recalled George F. Wright, but the bear avoided traps and seldom returned to a kill after feasting on it. Finally on April 10, 1890, A. W. Wright and Purl Bean found the bear three miles south of Pilot Rock near Wildcat Gulch. George Wright wrote: "They both at once fired from the rear at a distance of about one hundred and twenty-five yards as the bear left his bed, both bullets took effect. As soon as shot he showed fight and made for the hunters, tearing up with his teeth large shrubs and brush in his anger, and fighting the two dogs as he came." Both men



continued to fire bullets into the bear; finally, when about forty feet from them, “Reelfoot” collapsed and died. In 1892 Wright sold the bear’s pelt for \$500 and it was displayed for a number of years (Wright 1957:1-6).

Settlers in this area in the 1880s included Charles Butler, Charles Spence, Martin Frain, Louis Hessig, and Charles and Ellen Trafton. The Traftons sold out to Jerome Fay. Alice (Overton) Hessig described his place as having “a neat little cabin surrounded by fruit trees and fenced with large rocks cleared from the field.” The hard labor of stacking river cobbles opened fields for cultivation and also contributed to the historic landscape of the Klamath River canyon—impressive stone fences reminiscent of the hardscrabble conditions of New England and Ireland. Fay and his neighbors eked out a subsistence in the late nineteenth century. Fay and Joe Woods—each on the opposite sides of the river—ran traplines to take beaver, mink, and otter (Hessig 1978:22).

Klamath Hot Springs was linked in 1902 by a one-mile-long telephone line to the Bert Hessig ranch. In 1903 the Hessig brothers, owners of the Klamath Telephone and Telegraph Company, extended the line east to Topsy and the following year to Keno and Klamath Falls, then north to the Klamath Agency and Crater Lake (Anonymous 1977d:92).

In 1900 Beswick was one household—that of Josiah and Bessie D. Edson and fourteen others. These included waitresses, two Chinese cooks, and farm laborers helping produce food for the Klamath Hot Springs hotel and restaurant (Bureau of the Census 1900b). In 1910 Beswick consisted of three households: the summer resort of Bessie D. Edson and her sister, Frances Burrell, seven employees and four boarders (one of whom was Allen Decker, a stage driver); William and Clara Decker who operated the “Club House”; and Lawrence and Laura Crawford. Crawford was a blacksmith (Bureau of the Census 1910b).

The Oak Grove School, probably founded prior to 1879, served the children living along the Klamath River from Shovel Creek downstream to Snackenburg Creek, and, in some years, from as far as Fall Creek. As many as thirty children attended this school in the nineteenth century. A number of them were Native Americans. Rebecca Lloyd, who wrote about the school, explained that instruction normally ran from spring to fall (or



about eight months). The school closed in the winter because of the weather (Lloyd 1989:33-34).

- **Keno, Oregon**

Keno developed at the site where Robert Whittle established a ferry for crossing the Klamath River downstream from Lower Klamath Lake. A Pennsylvanian, Whittle fished and hunted to supply food to miners in Yreka. His Indian wife, Matilda, was an interpreter during the Modoc Indian War. Robert Whittle died on August 30, 1883 (<http://boards.ancestry.com/mbexec/message/an/localities.northam.usa.states.oregon.counties>).

Whittle's Ferry post office opened on September 22, 1876, and operated until May 28, 1877. The site next became known as Plevna with a post office operating from January 9, 1878 to March 21, 1892, but the station had moved in 1888 to the Stearns ranch closer to Klamath Falls. Keno post office, near the site of Whittle's Ferry, opened on August 8, 1887 (Landis 1969:40, 59, 82).



Figure 25. Bridge over Klamath River at Keno, ca. 1898 (Shaw Historical Library, Helfrich Collection #377).



J. W. Doten purchased the Whittle estate and sold two acres to D. J. Ferree who opened a general store. Doten platted Keno, named for a dog, in 1887. By the 1890s Keno became the site of several sawmills, a grist mill, a stopping place for freighters and stage coaches, and a residential community. The river provided power for the mills and, in 1913, the Keno hydroelectric plant. The arrival of the railroad in Klamath Falls from California in 1908-09 eclipsed Keno's development (Good 1941:133-134).

- **Klamathon, California**

A ghost town since its destruction by fire in 1899, Klamathon stood on the south bank of the Klamath River northeast of Yreka. The community began in 1888-89 with construction of the Southern Pacific Railroad toward the slopes of the Siskiyou Mountains and the platting of Klamath City (the town's first name). Between 1890 and 1899, the community boomed with construction of a sawmill, box factory, stores, and residences. On February 8, 1891, the community became known as Pokegama with a post office. On June 4, 1897, the town changed its name to Klamathon. Although the town and its industrial plants were destroyed in October, 1902, the post office continued operating until March, 1918 (Anderson 1974a:1-8).

Klamathon's fortunes rose and fell with the success of the investors who owned the Klamath River Lumber and Improvement Company, Pokegama Sugar Pine Company, and the Klamath Lake Railroad Company. All firms had troubles, but the fatal blow for the town was the great fire (Wellons 1974:12-20).

- **Pinehurst, Oregon**

Pinehurst developed on the Green Springs Highway in eastern Jackson County. A post office known as Pioneer opened in the vicinity on March 26, 1878, but closed on December 29, 1880. Another station, Shake, Oregon, operated from August 20, 1886, to November, 11, 1911, when the name was changed to Pinehurst, a facility that closed on October 31, 1934 (Landis 1969:58, 69). The residents of Pinehurst provided meals and lodging to travelers on the road between Ashland and Klamath Falls (McArthur 1974:586-587).





Figure 26. Sawmill, dam, and town at Klamathon, California, ca. 1900 (Photo courtesy of Siskiyou County Museum, Yreka, California, P13762 OS OCC Logging 11).

- **Pokegama, Oregon**

This community was located in T41S, R5W, Section 3, W.M. In 1903 it became the terminus of the Klamath Lake Railroad and served as a logging camp and place of residence for the men logging the Pokegama Plateau in the first decade of the twentieth century (Abbott 1909).





Figure 27. Tent cabins at Pokegama, railroad terminus, ca. 1905 (Photo courtesy of Siskiyou County Museum, Yreka, California, P03620 L Klamathon/Pokegama 5).

P. T. Abbott, manager of the Klamath Lake Railroad, described the community in 1905:

Cabins for hotel rooms and a separate building for dining were set up and made up the town. The high altitude and the piney air was fresh and pure. The most exciting part of the slow trip to Klamath Falls was the arising in the cold morning at Pokegama to get into the cold six-horse stage that left at 3 AM. This was a six-hour and as bumpy a trip as the western movies show, but the road led through tall green pines and eventually passed some scattered buildings including the way station, Keno (Bowden 2003:71).

Gerald Z. Wollam, a resident of the community, later recalled that Pokegama was mostly constructed of tent houses, each with a floor of rough planks, rough-cut lumber



for walls, and a canvas roof (Seely 1964:12). Fire swept through Pokegama on September 4, 1907, destroying the depot, warehouse, store, post office, and offices of the Algoma Lumber Company. Since a number of the structures were tent-buildings the losses were not too substantial. The property destroyed—buildings and goods—was valued at \$4,000 to \$5,000 (Seely 1964:18).

- **Sams Neck/Pleasant Valley, California**

This rural district is located on the west side of Butte Valley and lies directly south of the Klamath River canyon and Topsy, Oregon. A branch of the Topsy Road passed through Pleasant Valley to Dorris before turning north toward Klamath Falls. The area following the Modoc Indian War drew settlers who raised cattle and horses. Picard, California, was the area's pioneer settlement. Named for Frank Picard, a buckaroo who established the town's first saloon, the town by 1888 had a post office. By the early 1900s it had two hotels, two saloons, a church, blacksmith shop, ice house, three stores, and several residences. The postal station at Picard moved in 1907 to Dorris when the railroad approached that site. Picard quickly became a ghost town (Anonymous 1977b:7; Hadwick 1977:10-10; Luecke 1982:67).

The Picard-La Lake School was probably the first in this area. It stood one a quarter mile west of Picard and was probably built in the late 1870s. In 1933 Jennie Lane moved the building to Dorris, a distance of four miles; it burned in 1934 (Hadwick 1989:79). Conditions in northern Butte Valley were primitive in the early twentieth century. Lesser Holzhauser attended Secret Springs School in Sams Neck starting in 1909. He recalled that during a storm a bolt of lightning flashed through the window, rolled across the floor, and bounced out through another window without hurting anyone. The school yard was the haunt of rattlesnakes. Prior to recess the teacher and older students searched the area for snakes (Holzhauser 1989:87).

- **Snow, Oregon**

Adelbert B. Smith became postmaster of Snow on June 22, 1894. By 1896 Martha Isler was postmistress. The station changed its name to Pokegama on November 22, 1898, when the Klamath Lake Railroad reached the Pokegama Plateau. It is surmised that this site gained its name because of its proximity to Snow Peak, a promontory twelve





Figure 28. Martha Isler, Postmistress of Snow, Oregon, 1896 (Klamath County Museum)

miles to the northeast that later gained the name of Chase Mountain. The community was a place of residence for loggers and railroad workers until Snow post office closed in 1911 (McArthur 1974:682).

- **Spencer Creek, Oregon**

This rural community was in the watershed of Spencer Creek west of Keno. Ozro T. Brown and his wife settled at the mouth of the creek in 1867. The following year Granville Naylor and John Hockenyose established a water-powered sawmill near the Brown claim. In 1870 Hiram and Mary Elizabeth Spencer purchased the sawmill from Melvin Naylor and in 1872 the Spencer's purchased the Brown property, 320 acres at the confluence of Spencer Creek and the Klamath River. The site, known as Brown's





Figure 29. Anderson family tombstone, Spencer Creek Cemetery (Stephen Dow Beckham 2003).

Station, included a two story, log building. From 1872 to 1894 The Spencer's or other members of their family operated Spencer's Station as stopping place for travelers on the Southern Oregon Wagon Road or on the Topsy Road (High n.d.; Seely 1964:5; Spencer n.d.; Spencer 1995).

- **Topsy (Elgin House), Oregon**

Topsy was little more than the home and stage stop operated by the Major Watson Overton family at the eastern end of Topsy Grade. The site included a residence and, over time, two schools. Its heyday was in the years 1897 to about 1903 when traffic over Topsy Grade brought freighters and travelers through the area (Helfrich 1976a). Dan Doten, a former stage driver, recalled in 1948: "Topsy Station was just at the top of the grade on the left hand side of the road going that way (Yreka). There used to be quite a stream of water there" (Anonymous 1977e:123).

Overton was born in California in 1858. When his parents separated, he lived at



Fort Klamath where his father worked as paymaster. Major “Mage” Overton became a cowboy, married at the age of twenty-one, and settled at Topsy. He later drove the Linkville-Ager stage over the Topsy Road. A divorce led Overton to relocate in Hawaii where he worked for an uncle, a second marriage at Gold Beach, Oregon, and a third marriage to Mary (Picard) Hoover. Overton died in 1932 and was buried with his last wife at Way Cemetery (Hessig 1978:55-56).

When the Overtons departed, Elizabeth Elgin began serving meals in the house at Topsy. In time the site also became known as Elgin House. Her bachelor son, Charles Elgin, resided there but reportedly did little work (Hutchinson 1976).

In 1917 the Kesterson Lumber Company operated three, small sawmills in the vicinity of Dorris, California, cutting about 100,000 feet per day of box shoo. *The Dorris Times* reported that the company had purchased machinery in Grants Pass to set up a mill at Topsy to employ about forty or fifty men. The sawmill was located at the far end of the long meadow at Topsy (Anonymous 1977c:47; Helfrich 1976a).

## **Ranches**

Although ownerships have changed with time and some properties have vanished beneath the waters of Iron Gate Reservoir and Copco Lake, the following ranches are representative of sites where a generation (or two or three) of a family resided and developed the land.

- **Double Heart (Hessig) Ranch**

Albert Rush filed the initial claim to this site about 1884. Although it is alleged this was a homestead, the records of the General Land Office do not confirm such history. Rush sold the claim to Louis Hessig; his heirs retained ownership until 1959. In 1900 three Hessig brothers—Herbert, John H. and Joseph—aged 26, 21, and 18, lived at the ranch (Bureau of the Census 1900b). In 1910 Harry H. And Alma L. Hessig, their twin sons—Leland and Louis—and Hessig’s stepdaughter, Agnes B., resided at the ranch (Bureau of the Census 1910b).





Figure 30. Hand-dug irrigation ditch and Klamath River, Hessig Ranch (Stephen Dow Beckham 2003).

The Hessig family's success in operating this property was founded on water rights and bottomlands along the river that produced good fodder for livestock. Logging operations created the opportunity for the family to sell meat and milk to laborers on the Pokegama Plateau, at the log chute near Beswick, to the crews on the river drivers, and to the hotel at nearby Klamath Hot Springs. The Hessigs also sold meat to the construction crew of the Klamath Lake Railroad (Hessig 1978:47-48).

- **Forty-One (Hoover) Ranch**

William G. Hoover, born in 1884, was the son of Jefferson and Mary (Picard) Hoover (later the third wife of Major Overton). He was the grandson of Francis Picard, who, for a time, ran a store and saloon near the mouth of Shovel Creek. At his father's death, Bill Hoover assisted his mother in raising eight younger brothers and sisters. He helped by working at the Pokegama Log Chute and as a river log driver. In 1936 William G. Hoover owned the NW and NE of the NW 1/4 and the NW and SW of the NE 1/4 of Section 12, T41S, R5E, W.M. Mary A. Hoover, his mother, owned the SW, NE and SE



of the SW 1/4 and the SW of the SE 1/4 of Section 12. These properties, bisected by Hayden Creek, lay north of the Klamath River less than 1/4 mile from the Oregon-California boundary (Metsker 1936:9). Mary Hoover in 1936 also owned land in Section 7, T41S, R6E, W.M. (Metsker 1936:22). Ethel Hoover, Bill's wife, died in 1963. Hoover continued to reside on the Forty-One Ranch until his ninety-second year in 1976. The Hoovers had no children (Hessig 1978:61).

- **Frain Ranch (Topsy Grade Ranch)**

This property is located at the base of Topsy Grade in T41S, R6E, Section 9, W.M. Alice (Overton) Hessig wrote: "Martin Frain, fur trader with the Indians, established a home there. He finally gave it to his three sons, Wren, Rod and Al. Wren bought out his brothers' shares and settled down to a lot of hard work. He married Miss Gussie Way." According to Hessig, the Frains erected a large house, painted white, on this ranch. Eventually they sold to the California-Oregon Power Company (Hessig 1978:68).

- **Grieve Ranch**

Thomas J. Grieve came to lower Jenny Creek in 1882 and established a ranch about two miles from the Spearin place. Five years later he married Rebecca Spearin, daughter of James and Emily Spearin. Their children included George Grieve and Alice (Grieve) Williams. In 1900 Thomas and Rebecca Grieve, ages 49 and 31, and their son, George A., lived at the Grieve Ranch (Bureau of the Census 1900b; Jones 1980a:113).

- **Kerwin Ranch**

Well-liked, Irish immigrants, Henry and J. Kerwin operated a small farm in 1900 and, on occasion, took in travelers on the Topsy Road. The Kerwins had two sons, one who became a bit deranged over religious matters. Reportedly Kerwin was a hard worker but, on occasion, drank too much. The place was next owned by the Raymonds but was abandoned about 1922 (Bureau of the Census 1900a; Hutchinson 1976).

- **Spannus Ranch**

This property was located downstream from Beswick in an area immediately upstream from the head of Copco Lake. In 1900 Catherine Spannus, a widow, and four sons—Henry A., George H., Robert P. and Herman E.—lived at this farm. All were



engaged in the farm's operation (Bureau of the Census 1900b).

The Spannus family actually had at least two ranches in this area. Farthest to the west was the property of Herman and Inez Spannus, once marked by "a large white house overlooking green meadows and the rolling waters of the Klamath." That structure has been razed. Adjoining to the east was the Henry Spannus Ranch, "a place of even more natural beauty with the rocky rims on the west side looking down onto the valley below." When Henry Spannus's health failed, he and his wife sold and moved to Yreka (Hessig 1978:64).

- **Spearin Ranches**

These properties on lower Fall Creek, later flooded by hydroelectric projects, were settled in 1869 by Jim Spearin and Alvin Van Voorhus (who died in 1873). William C. and Sarah Ann (Davies) Spearin married in 1888 and settled up Fall Creek from his parents' property (Jones 1980a:113).

- **Spencer Creek/Brown's Station/Spencer's Station**

In the late 1860s O. T. Brown established a squatter's claim on public lands near the confluence of Spencer Creek and the Klamath River. He erected a two-story, log stage house, Brown's Station, and operated it until 1872 when he sold out to Hiram and Mary Spencer, overland emigrants of 1860 who had settled initially at Ashland. The Spencer's and their several children moved to the site and they and their family operated the stage house on the Southern Oregon Wagon Road for a number of years. The Spencer's raised cattle, a few horses, and in some years operated a small, water-powered sawmill. The two-story, log stage house collapsed in the great snow storm of January, 1890, killing Mary Spencer. The family did not rebuild the station (High n.d.;p Spencer n.d.).

Subsequent to logging by the Weyerhaeuser Timber Company in the Spencer Creek watershed, the area became more attractive for grazing. From about 1940 to the 1970s the upper part of this drainage drew sheep grazers, while the Grub Spring Allotment south and east of Buck Lake attracted both cattle and sheep raisers (Bureau of Land Management 1995:4-8, 4-9).



- **Ward Ranch**

Developed by Harrison "Tip" and Bill Ward, this property is now within the Copco Lake. The Wards in the late 1880s ran as many as 1,000 head of cattle. Tip Ward lived at Ward Springs and married a Shasta Indian woman, Kitty. Bill Ward lived approximately a half mile away with his wife and six children. The Ward heirs sold the ranch to the California-Oregon Power Company (Boyle 1976:10;Hessig 1978:53).

In 1900 Mary E. Ward, presumably the widow of Bill Ward, and five daughters lived at the ranch. Nearby was the home of Harrison "Tip" Ward, age 79, his wife Kitty, a daughter—Dora E. McKinnon, her husband, Roderick, and their children, Harrison and Effie McKinnon (Bureau of the Census 1900b).

- **Way Station/Way Ranch**

In 1900 Thomas C. and Mary E. Way lived in Snow Precinct, Klamath County, Oregon. Their farm lay on the south bank of the Klamath River in T41S, R6E, Sections 7 and 8, W.M.. T. C. Way, born in 1833 in Indiana, was a farmer. His wife, born in 1847 in Missouri, had given birth to seven children, six of them living. None of the children resided in their household, but they took care of a granddaughter, C. M. Stough, born in April, 1885. Nearby neighbors included H. and J. Kerwin, Irish immigrants, and their two sons. In this same area resided G. C. Way, born in 1868, and his wife, L. E. Way, born in 1876, and their daughter, K. M. Way (Bureau of the Census 1880c, 1900a).

The Way Ranch served travelers on the Topsy Road. The property included a two story frame house with about eight bedrooms. On the main floor was a men's parlor and a women's parlor and a large dining room. Thomas Way worked as a blacksmith to help teamsters and travelers; Mary Way cooked and served meals. According to a granddaughter, Vera (Frain) Hutchinson, a place to sleep cost \$.25 and dinner was \$.50. The Ways produced most of the food they served at their stage house (Hutchinson 1976).

The Way Cemetery is located near this site and is the burial place for a number of residents of this portion of the Klamath River Canyon. The earliest marked grave is that of Gracie B. Way (1883-1889) and the most recent is that of Birdie M. Westick (1896-1975). Internments include members of the Ward, Hoover, Overton, Frain, Way, and other families.





Figure 31. Cully-Stowe log cabin, Way Ranch (Stephen Dow Beckham 2003).



Figure 32. Fenced grave, Way Cemetery (Stephen Dow Beckham 2003).



## **6. Transportation**

### **Applegate Trail (Southern Emigrant Route)**

Opened in 1846 by a road-surveying party from the northern Willamette Valley, the Applegate Trail was surveyed to provide an alternative to travelers that would avoid crossing the Snake Plain in Idaho, transit over the Blue Mountains of northeastern Oregon, and the journey across the Columbia Plateau to the Willamette Valley. During the 1843 emigration, mishaps during the water descent of the Columbia River cost lives of those in the Applegate family, a large kinship group consisting of three brothers, their wives, and nearly three dozen of their children and other relatives and friends (Unruh 1979:348-349).

The Applegate Trail, as the route became commonly known, turned southwest at Fort Hall on the upper Snake River and passed through southern Idaho and the Black Rock Desert of northern Nevada before turning into the Klamath Basin. It then crossed the southern part of the Cascade Range between the Klamath River and Mount McLoughlin. The trace led around the south end of Lower Klamath Lake, headed northwest via Hot Creek, crossed the Klamath River near Keno, and headed west across the Pokegama Plateau mostly north of Oregon Highway 66 as far as Jenny Creek. At that point the trail and the highway followed a nearly identical route in the Bear Creek drainage of the Rogue River Valley (Helfrich 1971:90, 1976:vii).

In 1846 pioneer residents of the Willamette Valley set out to explore an alternative route between the upper Snake watershed and western Oregon. The challenges of the desert along the Snake River and deaths by drowning in descent of the Columbia River in 1843 drove their reconnaissance. The exploration party included Lindsay and Jesse Applegate, Levi Scott, and several other residents of Polk County. The men set out on June 22 via the Oregon-California Trail to Bear Creek in the Rogue River Valley. There they turned east over the southern flank of the Cascade Range through the pine forests to the Klamath River. Lindsay Applegate later recalled: "It was an exciting moment after many days spent in dense forests and among the mountains, and the whole of the party broke in cheer after cheer." The explorers traveled up the Klamath



River to Lower Klamath Lake, spent the night at Hot Creek where John C. Frémont had camped a few months before, and continued around Tule Lake to the Black Rock Desert and east to Bear River and Fort Hall (Applegate 1921:12-45; Bancroft 1886[2]:542-552).

The explorers intercepted the overland emigration of 1846 and persuaded a number to follow their newly-blazed but undeveloped route westward via the Klamath Basin and Rogue River Valley. Joseph Burke, one of the little-known pioneer botanists of the American West, took the Applegate Trail that year. Writing at Fort Hall, Burke noted: "Late on the evening of 8<sup>th</sup> of August Mr. Applegate from the Walla Amett settlement arrived. He had discovered a south route from the Walla Amett valley to Ogden's river and then east to Fort Hall. He gave such a fine description of the country between the California line & the Walla Amett valley that I felt most anxious to accompany him & his party on their return." Burke left Fort Hall on August 11 and, on September 14, descended the mountains into the Rogue River Valley, having traversed the Pokegama Plateau. Among the specimens Burke collected was the golden-leaved chestnut (*Castanopsis chrysophylla*). He wrote: "From these [Umpqua] Mountains back to the Mountains bordering Clamet lake, the chestnut you were so anxious to get is very abundant—It is a very shy fruiter, & not ripe when [we] passed—I collected the fruit leaving the [? nut] in the husk, with a small piece of the [stem] hoping they may ripen sufficiently to grow. It is generally a dwarf shrub, but in very sheltered places, it grows to a beautiful tree about 20 feet high" (McKelvey 1991:812-814).

The Applegate Trail that Burke traveled, in spite of his vicissitudes, became an emigrant route in succeeding years. It passed across the north side of Tule Lake, looped south around Lower Klamath Lake, crossed the Klamath River near Keno, Oregon, and crossed the southern flank of the Cascades into the Rogue River Valley. The Southern Emigrant Route, or Applegate Trail (as it became popularly known), proved a horrendous trial for travelers. The Black Rock Desert was inhospitable and largely devoid of potable water for humans or livestock. The slopes of the southern Cascades and Umpqua Mountains proved almost impossible for wagons drawn by weary teams. Emigrants taking this route cursed its explorers. Jesse Quinn Thornton, author of *Oregon and California in 1848* (1849), denounced the explorers who enticed him and others to



follow this way into western Oregon (Thornton 1849).

Although emigrant use of the Applegate Trail was light compared to the Oregon Trail through Idaho and northeastern Oregon, travelers used it annually from 1846 into the late 1850s. Orson A. Stearns, an emigrant of 1853, wrote about the route in his reminiscences in 1909:

Those who have traveled across the mountain between Ashland and the Klamath Basin at any time during the past twenty years are want to declare it was no wonder this country did not settle up—the roads were so atrocious that no one would willingly go over them the second time, and yet, compared with what they once were, they are now equal to a turnpike (Helfrich 1971:99).

Emigrant travel across the Pokegama Plateau was a brief, arduous, and challenging moment of travel to the West Coast. Most emigrants crossed this route in September or October. Jesse Quinn Thornton, an emigrant of 1846, wrote vividly about the landscape of the area west of the Klamath River crossing:

We had entered the dense forest of fir-trees and pines, which covered the mountains with their thick and dark green foliage, soon after leaving the river. In the distance we had seen, as we imagined, precipices, which in some places were perpendicular, while in others they appeared to exhibit overhanging rocks of stupendous grandeur. The road had passed at some distance below, between two immense rugged mountain spurs, that rose to a sublime height above the noisy dashing of the angry waters of the foaming Tlamath, that thundered and roared tumultuously far below, along a rocky canon, which was so shut in by steep precipices, overhanging rocks, and the closely interwoven foliate of lofty firs and pines, that the light wandered toward the bottom. The forest, upon the side of this rude and rugged mountain, was very dense and lofty, and gave it a gold, wild, solemn, and irregular appearance. In most places, the huge trees were interwoven; but in some places there seemed to be large breaks or openings (Thornton 1849:189-203).

William Hoffman, an emigrant in 1853, wrote daily of his experiences on the trail. Like most travelers, he crossed the area between the Klamath River and the Rogue River Valley in two days. Hoffman's experiences were probably typical of that facing travelers on the Pokegama Plateau in the 1850s:

[October 24] We crossed the Klamath River this evening with our wagons and got over without difficulty except that one of our train['s] loose oxen got mired at the bank of the river and detained us some time. We proceeded to the mountain near by and had a succession of steep ascents, requiring double teams to accomplish the ascent. After driving 10 miles near dusk one of our wagons broke



down, the fore wheel being smashed. We were compelled to encamp among the pines rather unpleasantly situated, a snow storm setting in during the night. We were unmolested by the Indians. Thankful to God for his protecting care over us. Our wagon is a total loss to us.

[October 25] We did not get our wagons unpacked until noon, having to put the loading in the broken wagon in the others. Then we proceeded on our journey about 8 miles, and encamped for the night. The company with which we had been travelling (except a part of Mr. Burt's family) are some 12 miles ahead of us and it is doubtful if we shall see them until we come into the Valley. Here we have good water and fair grazing. One yoke of hired oxen escaped from us while unhitching last night and have not been recovered, since they followed the drove ahead. One cow also strayed and is probably lost (Mumford 1988:160-165).

The difficulties of the Applegate Trail gave it a bad reputation. Emigrant use diminished in the 1850s. The trace across the Pokegama Plateau, however, became known as the Southern Oregon Wagon Road and, for several decades, served travelers, teamsters, and livestock drovers going to and from the Klamath Basin (Helfrich 1971:92).

### **Southern Oregon Wagon Road (Green Springs Road)**

Emigrant use of the Applegate Trail diminished in the mid-1850s. When Euro-American settlement spread into the Klamath Basin in the early 1860s, however, this trace across the southern Cascades took on a new name and use. It became a difficult but important means for shipping freight east from the Rogue River Valley, especially the communities of Jacksonville and Ashland, to the lake district. Likewise, livestock raisers in the Klamath Basin used the wagon road as a route for export of livestock to markets in the Rogue River Valley. Livestock for the Willamette Valley, however, they more easily drove via the Oregon Central Military Wagon Road across the Cascades at Crescent Lake and down the Middle Fork of the Willamette River. The Oregon Central Wagon Road, funded by a generous congressional land grant on July 2, 1864, to a private road company, reached the vicinity of Upper Klamath Lake in 1865 (Beckham 1981:20-28).

In the late 1860s Ozro T. Brown established a squatter's claim on public lands and erected a two-story, log stage house, Brown Station, near the confluence of Spencer Creek and the Klamath River. Born in 1830 in Delaware, Brown, his wife, Roxana, and two children resided in 1880 on a farm at Keno, Oregon (Bureau of the Census 1880c).



In 1868 Brown, W. F. Songer, and Samuel Colver surveyed a road across the southern Cascades for Jackson County. Citizens subscribed \$600 toward road work and Colver took on the assignment. He followed the route of the Applegate Trail where feasible. Four years later the road was reconfigured as the Southern Oregon Wagon Road under a grant of \$25,000 from the Oregon legislature (Lawrence 1973:11-12). Orson A. Stearns carried a petition to solicit support for the road; the new trace was completed in 1873 (Bartoy 1995:6).

In 1872 Hiram and Mary Spencer, who in 1871 had purchased a water-powered sawmill on Spencer Creek, bought Orzo Brown's interest. Hiram Spencer was born in January, 1816, in Illinois; he and his wife, Mary, emigrated overland to the Rogue River Valley in 1860 (Bureau of the Census 1900a; High n.d.)

Confronted in 1873 with the outbreak of the Modoc Indian War, the Spencers decided not to flee but to take advantage of the military companies and freighters bringing in supplies. "Mother wouldn't leave, and said if father was killed we would all go together," recalled Alice I. (Spencer) High. "Our house was a kind of fort and there were portholes in the corner of each room where they could shoot through, and the windows had shutters made out of 2 x 4's so the Indians couldn't see the lights at night" (Anderson 1994; High n.d.).

With the establishment of a post office at Linkville (Klamath Falls) on December 11, 1871, Silas Kilgore secured the contract to carry mail from Ashland over the Southern Oregon Wagon Road (Landis 1969:44). In 1873 Kilgore arrived at Brown Station too ill to continue his route. Fred Spencer recalled:

My father said 'that young man can do it,' and pointed to me. So Mr. Kilgore gave me an order to the Postmaster and I started out over the old immigrant trail through the wilderness. I was nine years old. I had a fine pony and made the trip in seven hours. The mail in those days was carried in saddle bags hung over the saddle. I stayed over one day in Ashland to visit old friends there, then I made the trip back to Spencer Creek in seven and one-half hours" (Spencer n.d.)



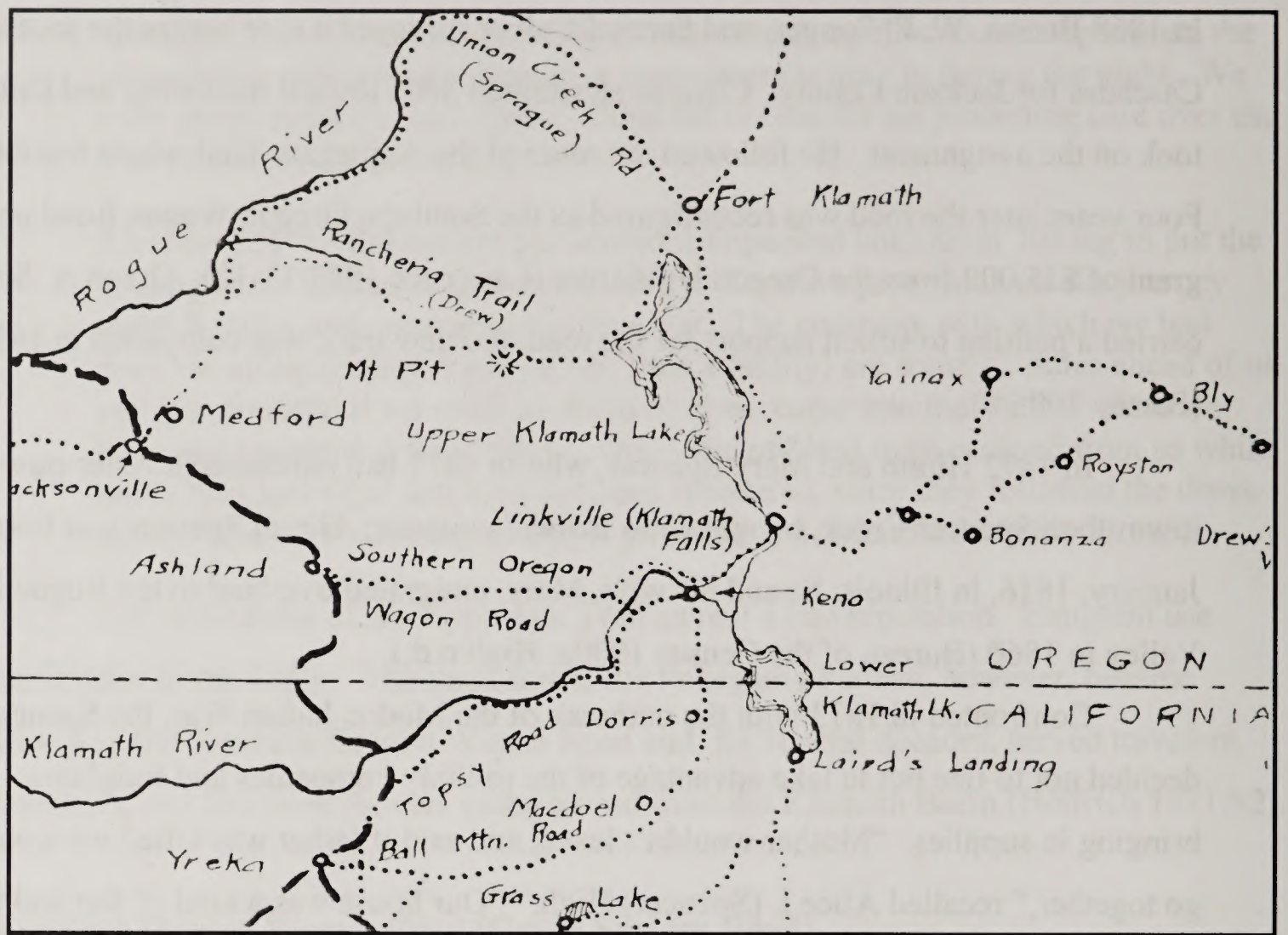


Figure 33. Wagon roads and trails along the Oregon-California border (Helfrich 1973:13).

In the 1870s several settlers operated stage houses along this road. Ozro Brown and his wife had one at the ferry he established on the Klamath River near Keno. The Spencers operated one at Spencer Creek. Mrs. Henry Duncan catered to travelers at Johnson Prairie; Mrs. James Purvis did so at Jenny Creek; Mrs. Zenus Howard or Mrs. Will Breeding had a place at Greenspring Mountain. The Pucketts had a road house at Puckett's Glade or Puckett's Meadow, and the Parkers established a site east of Parker Mountain. P. S. Puckett died in 1911 after nearly twenty years of operating his stage house. Famed for his long beard, Puckett was also a well-known bear hunter. His stage house was a log structure of single room partitioned by dried, stretched bear hides (Seely 1964:6. 26-27).





Figure 34. Freighters on road, ca. 1903-09, between Pokegama and Klamath Falls (Shaw Historical Library, Helfrich Collection #1399).

In the 1880s the Spencer's returned to Ashland for a few years, but Spencer's Station remained in family tenure, operated by a daughter and her husband, W. B. Grubb. Born in Iowa in March, 1844, Grubb, his wife, F. E. (Spencer) Grubb, and several children, settled at Spencer Creek to run cattle, horses, and operate a small sawmill. Traffic at the stage station increased steadily after the arrival of the railroad in Ashland in 1883 (Bureau of the Census 1910a; Spencer n.d.).

Winter imposed difficult conditions on the stage drivers on the Southern Oregon Wagon Road. In 1883, for example, Fred Spencer described an incident when the mail franchise holder insisted that the stage go east from Ashland. He hired Spencer to drive the route. Spencer guided the team successfully through two fords in flooding Immigrant Creek, but hesitated at the third. The owner, riding on top of the stage, told him to go on. Spencer recalled:

I had two girls on the front seat with me. I unpacked the apron and told one of the girls to take hold of her sister, and when I told them to jump to really jump. When the horses hit the water, it happened. I grabbed an alder limb. I got out and helped the two girls out and when we left the stage it turned around and lodged against an alder tree. The man was on top of the stage and walked off. If we had stayed on the stage we would not have gotten wet. The horses were all drowned. We went down to Doziers and they gave the girls some dry clothing (Spencer n.d.)

The log building at Spencer Station collapsed in the snowstorm of January, 1890,



and killed Mary Spencer. The family did not rebuild and services to travelers terminated (Anderson 1994). In 1900 Hiram E. Spencer, age 84, was a farm laborer living at Keno, Oregon, in the household of N. L. and A. I. High, his son-in-law and daughter, and their family (Bureau of the Census 1900a).

### **Topsy Road (Yreka-Fort Klamath Wagon Road)**

When the Oregon militia established Fort Klamath in 1863 to create a military presence among the Klamath, Modoc, and Northern Paiute of the Klamath Basin, supply became a major challenge. J. W. Perit Huntington, Superintendent of Indian Affairs, developed the "Huntington's Road," a wagon trace running south from the Columbia River at The Dalles to carry supplies to the Klamath Reservation. When the post was transformed into a U.S. Army fort to guard the Klamath Reservation, the Huntington Road provided a connection for the army from the supply depot at Fort Dalles and tapped the Quartermaster Portage Road and warehouses running between Fort Vancouver and Cascades, Washington Territory (Stone 1964:14-15).

Shipment of military supplies from Fort Vancouver to Fort Klamath proved difficult and expensive. The commodities were loaded in wagons at the Quartermaster Department at Fort Vancouver on the Columbia estuary and hauled via a precarious wagon road to two warehouses at the Lower Cascades, site of Fort Cascades in the western Columbia Gorge. The goods were then moved via a portage railroad constructed in 1860 to the Upper Cascades, and shipped by steamboat to The Dalles. Workers off-loaded and stored the supplies at Fort Dalles and then placed in wagons for teamsters to haul them to Fort Klamath (Beckham and Minor 1984:17, 44-47).

Topsy Road became a difficult but perhaps less costly alternative for shipping supplies both to Fort Klamath as well as to settlers in the Klamath Basin. Yreka, center of commerce in the northern interior of California, received freight. Buena Cobb Stone, historian of Fort Klamath, described the Topsy Road that opened in 1871: "Yreka to Ward's Ferry on the Klamath River, 25 miles; Ward's Ferry to Brown's on the Klamath River, 25 miles; Brown's to Link River, 20 miles; Link River to Klamath, 31 ½ miles; and to Fort Klamath, 4 ½ miles. The round trip on this route could be made in four days" (Stone 1964:30-31).



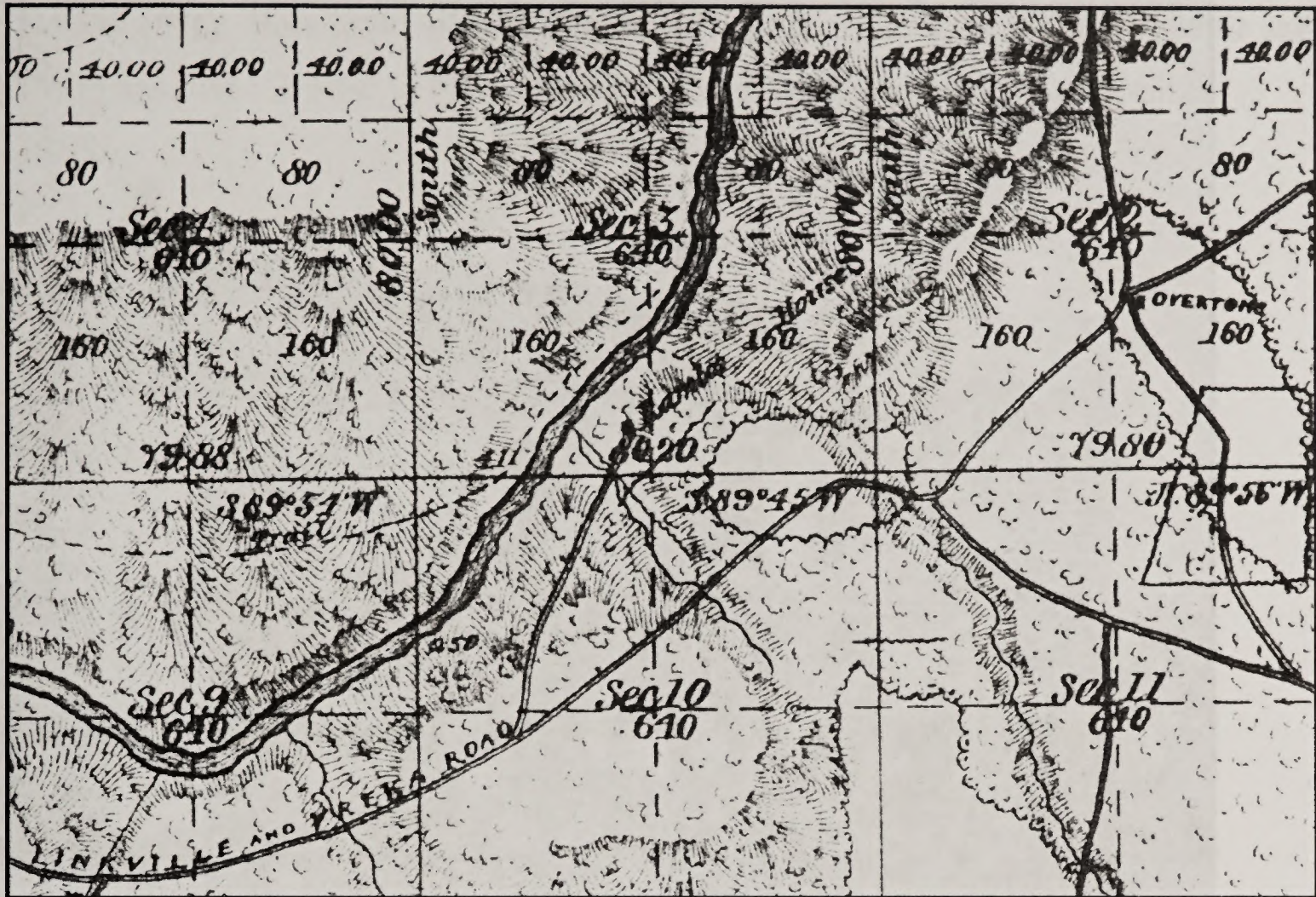


Figure 35. "Topsy Road" (Linkville and Yreka Road," 1883, passing Joel Rambo's house (later Frain Ranch) and junction at Overton Station (Moore 1883b).

The small community of Ager became the western terminus of the Topsy Road. From this village heavily laden wagons and stages left the railroad and departed for the Klamath Lake region. In 1881 this route had the following mileages and stage stops:

Table 6. Stations and Mileage on Topsy Road, 1881.

Stage Station	Miles from Yreka
Yreka to Willow Creek	12 miles
Yreka to McClintock's	21 miles
Yreka to Whittle's Ferry <sup>1</sup>	54 miles
Yreka to Linkville	65 miles
Yreka to Fort Klamath	101 miles

(Wells 1881:39)

<sup>1</sup>Robert Whittle, born 1829 in Pennsylvania, was a "Huckster" who lived in 1880 at Keno, Plevna Precinct, Oregon. His Indian wife, Matilda, their daughter, Elvira (born in 1864), and Isaac N. Ball, a farm hand, shared the same dwelling (Bureau of the Census 1880c).





Figure 36. Ager hotel prior to 1900 (Photo courtesy of Siskiyou County Museum, Yreka, California, P05505 PL Ager 4).

Although information is incomplete, it is likely that travel over this route required a minimum of five days to reach Linkville (Klamath Falls) and a sixth day to reach Fort Klamath.

The years 1875 to 1925 were the most important period of use for Topsy Road; its peak for freighting occurred between 1887 and 1903. When the railroad reached Montague and then Ager, freighters picked up shipments at the railroad dock for transport via Topsy Road to the Klamath Basin and points east (Helfrich 1976a).

Topsy Grade, one of the most notable features of the road, was located in T41S, R6E, Section 3, W.M. About 1873 Tichner or Tickner laid out a grade down the side of the canyon from the plateau to the river following an old Indian trail. The trace lay about 200 yards above the present Topsy Grade. In the 1880s a man named Chase rebuilt the grade; the route was reworked in 1889 by Robert A. "Bob" Emmitt (Helfrich 1976a;



Hoover 1976). Born in Illinois in 1850, Emmitt, his wife Flora, and daughters Kittie and Georgiana, lived in 1880 in Plevna Precinct, Keno, Oregon (Bureau of the Census 1880c).



Figure 37. Topsy Road, "Dam Bridge" on splash dam of Klamath River Improvement Company, ca. 1890, west of Spencer Creek (Photo courtesy of Siskiyou County Museum, Yreka, California, P02678 T Bridges 32).





Figure 38. Buggy at "Lookout Point" at top of Topsy Grade near Overton's/Elgin's Station (Shaw Historical Library, Helfrich Collection #1312).

Alice (Overton) Hessig, whose parents operated the stage stop at Topsy a short distance from the head of Topsy Grade, wrote:

The roads were very dirty summertime. The women passengers wore long line-like cloaks and veils over their hats to protect their hair and skin as much as possible. Salesmen or 'drummers' as they were called in those days were also on the road. They wore the same type of coat to protect their fine suits and celluloid collars as much as possible.

Wintertime travel was much different. Mud was sometimes so deep that the horses could hardly pull the stages out. Needless to say, passengers dressed much differently in winter (Hessig 1978:43).





Figure 39. John Hessig and passengers on Topsy Road near Shovel Creek (Shaw Historical Library, Helfrich Collection #1363).

Stage drivers and teamsters were hardy men. One of the most foolhardy, however, was Billy Bridman who sometimes drove a span of eight mules pulling three wagons with a single jerk line. Reportedly Bridman fortified himself with a flask of whiskey and plugs of Star Chewing Tobacco. Alice (Overton) Hessig wrote about Bridman's reputation as a memorable driver:

One day Billy spied a wildcat on a limb overhanging the river. He tied his line and set his brake. He scrambled from the wagon seat, took a long drink from his flask, crawled out on the limb and after much effort captured the cat. His arms and face were scratched and his shirt was in ribbons. The cat was in a gunnysack and he had won the battle.

Bridman sold the wildcat to the owners of Klamath Hot Springs who put it in a cage to show to guests (Hessig 1978:45-46).





Figure 40. Joe and Jim Moore's freight teams crossing the Klamath River bridge at Keno via the Topsy Road (Shaw Historical Library, Helfrich Collection #1306b)

Robbers found the Topsy Road attractive pickings. The mail and shipments of money—such as by Wells, Fargo & Company—attracted trouble. Among the documented incidents were the following:

- November, 1889, robbery of several thousands of dollars from the Wells, Fargo & Company “treasure box” about fifteen miles northeast of Ager.
- November, 1889, robbery of about \$300 near the Lennox place near Shovel Creek.
- September, 1893, robbery of about \$80 from passengers near McClintock's on Bogus Creek.
- September, 1893, robbery of about \$90 from passengers on Bogus Creek.
- April, 1895, robbery of about \$20 and one letter from the stage at the foot of Topsy Grade.
- June, 1895, robbery of \$5.00 and mail east of Topsy.
- November, 1895, robbery leading to the shooting and capture of the robber near the Emmitt place two miles from Keno (Helfrich 1973:52-62).





Figure 41. Robber's Rock at base of Topsy Grade (Stephen Dow Beckham, 2003).

One man robbed two stages of gold shipments in the same day. Another robbery occurred in Gold Creek Canyon near Bogus, California. The robber hid the gold he looted near Lemos Ranch. Allegedly, though he drew a map to where he hid the gold, he died in jail and his cellmate never found the treasure (Hessig 1978:44).

The decision by the War Department in 1886 to close Fort Klamath probably had a major impact on diminishing the amount of freight on the Topsy Road. Abandonment of the fort proceeded glacially. Troops remained until the summer of 1890 (Stone 1964:69).



By 1900 a number of stage stops drew travelers using the Topsy Road. From west to east the stage houses included the following:

- **Ager, California**

Located near the Southern Pacific Railroad, Ager was the western terminus of the Topsy Road. Judson and Emma Ager operated a hotel catering to travelers and freighters (Hessig 1978:45).

- **Bloomingcamp, California**

This site, the Bloomingcamp farm on Bogus Creek, was approximately twelve miles from Ager. It served freighters unless they pushed on to the Snackenburg farm (Hessig 1978:45).

- **Beswick, California**

This small community—a post office and blacksmith shop—was part of the Klamath Hot Springs tourist resort (Hessig 1978:33-36).

- **Way Station/Ranch, Oregon**

This station was approximately twenty-one miles southwest of Keno and served for a number of years as a stopping point for travelers on the road. In 1880 Thomas Way, blacksmith born in 1842 in Indiana, his wife, Mary, and six children resided in the Jacob Thompson household at Keno, Oregon (Bureau of the Census 1880c). When they settled at their ranch, Way continued his labors as a blacksmith and farmer and his wife cooked meals for travelers (Helfrich 1976a; Hutchinson 1976).

In the 1920s Martin “Maj” and Mary Spencer, who had lived at the Frain Ranch at the base of Topsy Grade, purchased the Way place. “Maj” Spencer, was born on Emigrant Creek near Ashland, but grew up on Spencer Creek near Keno. He carried the mail three times a week for forty-four years. The Spencers moved a number of times to different locations along the mail route. Their home at Way Station burned in 1956. The Spencers rebuilt, but sold the place in 1967 and moved to Montague, California (Spencer 1995:148-150).



- **Topsy (Overton or Elgin, Oregon)**

Major Watson Overton (1858-1932) and his family operated this stage house at the top of Topsy Grade in Oregon in the latter part of the nineteenth century. At the time of the subdivision of Township 36 South, Range 4 East, Willamette Meridian in December, 1883, Overton lived at this location (Moore 1884a). The Overtons subsequently separated. S. Elizabeth Elgin, born in May, 1851, in Iowa then occupied the residence and served meals to travelers; she seldom took in lodgers. During her tenure at the turn of the twentieth century, the station was known as Elgin House (Bureau of the Census 1900a; Hutchinson 1976). The cadastral plat of survey identified this site in the southeast quarter of Section 2, T41S, R6E, W.M., and showed the split of the road at this location (Moore 1883b).

At Topsy the Topsy Road branched into two segments. One followed the Klamath River to Keno and on to Linkville. Another route headed southeast toward Picard in the Butte Valley and then rounded the west side of Lower Klamath Lake to continue north to Linkville (Klamath Falls) (Helfrich 1976a).

- **State Line Ranch, California**

This ranch was the easternmost stage stop on Topsy Road and lay a short distance north of Dorris in the northern Butte Valley. Agnes Swigart wrote: "The old State Line Ranch three miles north of Dorris, California was a stage and freight stop on the Ball Mountain-Topsy Grade road into Oregon." Swigart's parents—Oliver W. and Effie M. Sly—purchased the property in 1906 from John Graffis. Swigart explained that her father drove freight wagons from Ager to Keno. Her mother cooked meals for freighters. Some spent the night in a bunkhouse behind the residence at State Line Ranch (Swigart 1977:117).

- **Chase Station, Oregon**

George L. Chase founded this stage stop, operating from 1887 to 1909, on the north side of Chase Mountain about five miles west of Keno. Born in 1854, Chase



worked in the 1870s as a driver between Jacksonville and Yreka where he gained a reputation as a cool-headed operator. The *Ashland Tidings* in 1878 referred to him as the "invincible whipist." Chase Station operated as a stopping place for those who opted to take the route via Keno to Klamath Falls rather than the route from Topsy via Dorris to State Line Ranch (Helfrich 1971:92, 1976a; Meier and Meier 1987:128).

Dr. J. Roy Jones recalled in later years his travel over the Topsy Road in 1904. He made the journey with a physician who was revisiting a patient in Butte Valley. Jones captured the challenges of both the route's terrain and weather:

We left Yreka late Friday afternoon and remained a few hours for rest at the Klamath Hot Springs Hotel. Early Saturday morning we were on our way and soon the climb over Topsy Grade was begun. It was that season of the year when winter was beginning to take over from autumn. The weather was cold, stinging cold, and as we climbed the steep grade our horses were occasionally given a 'blow.' At these intervals first one and then the other of us would get out and run behind the buggy to keep warm, while the other drove. The cold struck brutally; hoarfrost companioned with us; and far below in the deep canyon, above the swiftly flowing Klamath River, were to be seen the broken banks of mist, balloon-like. When we came to Topsy Grade sun had just begun to break through the trees, and striking us accentuated our benumbed state; the joints, muscles, circulatory and nervous systems were not responsive until we had actively exercised for a good time (Jones 1980a:186).

In June or July, 1906, H. E. Peltz drove an automobile over Topsy Road to Klamath Falls, a first in the region (Hoover 1976; Seely 1964:17). Conditions on the road remained problematic for most of the twentieth century. Audrey McPherson, for example, recalled her car trips to and from Topsy School where she became a teacher in 1927:

Audrey said that sometimes on Saturdays they would go to town (Klamath Falls) in Mr. Frain's Buick. He would take an iron crowbar and stocks of dynamite blasting powder. If the rocks which had fallen on the roadway were small enough, they could be pried off the road with the bar. If they were too large, one-half stick of dynamite expertly placed would send the boulder hurtling down the steep mountainside (Howe 1984:117).



## **Klamath Lake Railroad**

This railroad provided vital connections to the Pokegama Plateau and was integral to the successful logging of that district in the early twentieth century. The builders of this line hoped to connect the Southern Pacific's north-south line between Oregon and California with the Klamath Basin. Their goal was never realized, but the railroad played a vital role in the region's economy.

In 1901 officials of the Pokegama Sugar Pine Company met with the operators of the Southern Pacific Railroad in San Francisco to discuss plans for the new line to ascend the Pokegama Plateau and extend to the Klamath Basin. By June survey crews laid out the route to Old Pokegama on Long Prairie Creek. Their initial right-of-way lay in the Jenny Creek watershed and followed the surveys mounted in 1899 for the projected but never-constructed Oregon Midland Railroad.

By October the surveyors had found another route via Fall Creek. Workers at the sawmill at Klamathon had cut more than 200,000 ties for the project (Helfrich 1966b[3]:40; 1966c:49).

The Klamath Lake Railroad, built at standard gauge with sixty-pound rails, was projected to cost \$20,000 per mile, with one bridge across the Klamath River and a grade not to exceed 6.5 percent. The returns for the investors were to open an estimated 70,000 acres of timber for hauling to the sawmill at Klamathon and for shipping of freight from the Southern Pacific to Old Pokegama where teamsters would carry it by wagon to Keno and Klamath Falls (Helfrich 1966c[3]:50).



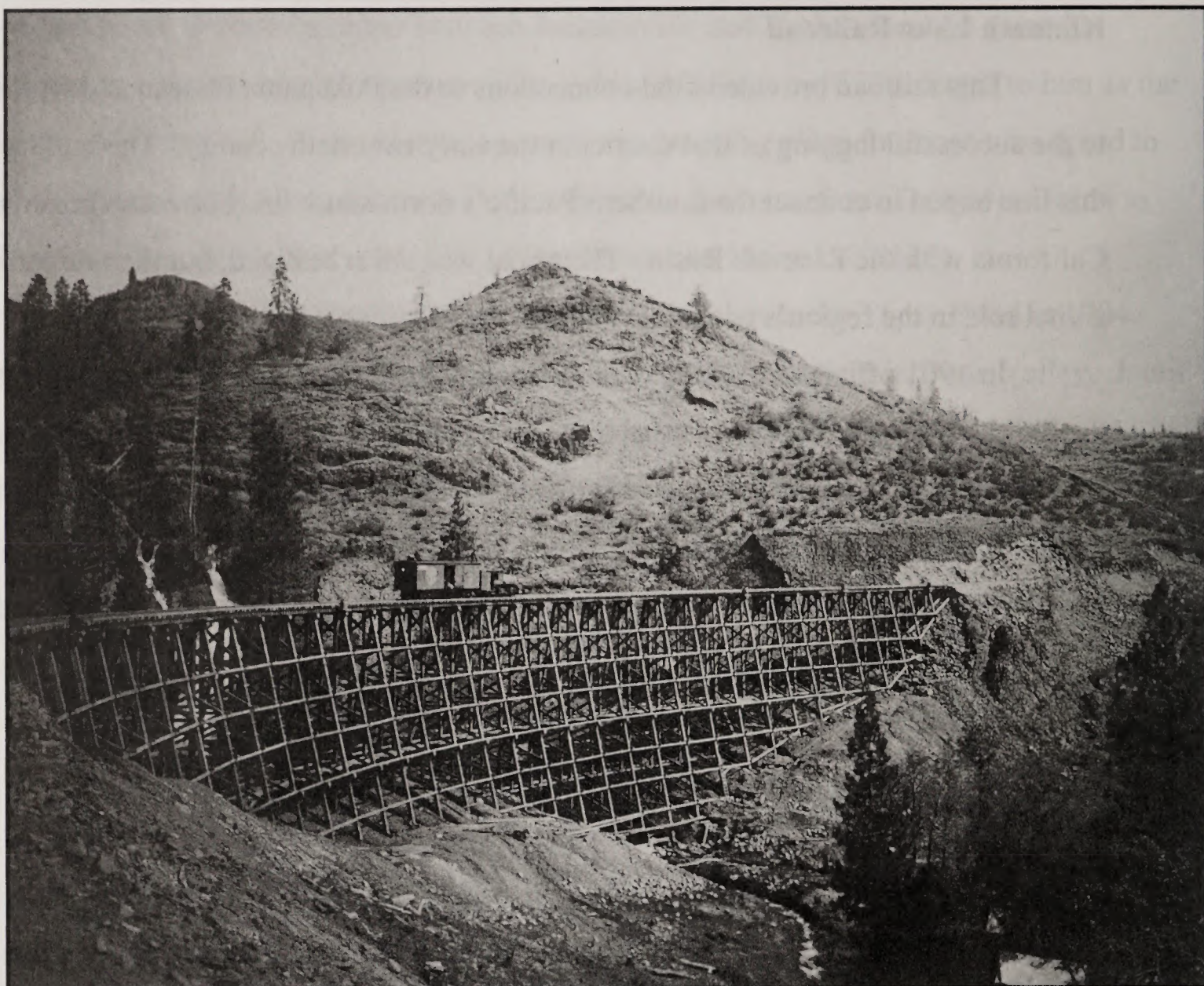


Figure 42. Fall Creek trestle of Klamath Lake Railroad (Shaw Historical Library, Helfrich Collection #1502).

Thrall, California, served as the western end of the line and its junction with the Southern Pacific. The route ran northeasterly over the ridges to Bogus Creek and then along the south bank of the Klamath River to T48N, R5W, Section 35, M.D.M., where a Hoft Span Pratt Truss steel bridge crossed the Klamath River in what is now Iron Gate Reservoir. The railroad continued east along the north bank of the Klamath to T48N, R4W, M.D.M., where engineers designed a switchback for the steep ascent of the bluffs lying north of the river. The switchback lay in sections 21, 28, and 29, a distance of nearly 1.5 miles. Above the switchback, the line crossed the 42nd parallel into Oregon and continued east seven miles to its terminus in Pokegama (Abbott 1909).





Figure 43. Pokegama Railroad steel bridge across the Klamath River (Shaw Historical Library, Helfrich Collection #1512).

Under the direction of the engineers, more than 600 men were engaged to build the railroad in 1902. The laboring population included several dozen Chinese workers hired by Wa Chung, a contractor from Ashland, reportedly as many as 200 Japanese laborers, Indians, and other immigrants including Greeks, Italians, Turks, Hungarians, and Mexicans. The pay scale reflected the overt discrimination of the times: \$1.35 a day to the Chinese, \$2.00 a day to Italians and “white men,” and \$1.50 a day to Greeks and “other aliens.” The laborers had to pay the construction company \$18 a month for board (Helfrich 1966c:54-56).

The fire that swept Klamathon and destroyed the sawmill was a major setback in October, 1902, and was a probable factor in the decision not to extend the line through to the Klamath Basin. On May 1, 1903, the first train arrived at New Pokegama, a site two



and a half miles east of Old Pokegama (Helfrich 1966c:58). The Klamath Lake Railroad ran for 24.27 miles. It had eighty-seven box culverts, 221 trestle bents for a length of 3,184 feet, nine cattle guards, four water towers, four depots, one engineer's house, and seven miscellaneous buildings. In 1909 the rolling stock included two locomotives, one passenger car, one flatcar, one boxcar, and one caboose. The line's maximum grade was 3.6% (190.5 feet per mile) with an elevation change from Thrall to Pokegama of 1,582 feet (Abbott 1909).

Although constructed by the Pokegama Sugar Pine Company, the railroad passed in 1905 to the Weyerhaeuser interests when that firm purchased its holdings. P. T. Abbott, manager of the railroad, was an employee of Weyerhaeuser from Minnesota. When Weyerhaeuser officials learned, however, the Southern Pacific planned to build a railroad into the Klamath Basin, they abandoned intentions to extend this route (Bowden 2003:262).



Figure 44. Greek oven, historic feature on the grade of the Klamath Lake Railroad, 1954 (Shaw Historical Library, Helfrich Collection #998).





Figure 45. Locomotive No. 1254 at Pokagama (Photo courtesy of Siskiyou County Museum, Yreka, CA., P03108 T RR-Ceremonial 4).

In 1910 the Klamath Lake Railroad continued to employ a number of Greeks. These men resided in Pokagama in a boarding house run by James Abrams, a Greek by birth who arrived in the United States in 1903. The twenty-nine Greeks at Pokagama who worked on the railroad and in the community's sawmill gave a special ethnic cast to the community. These men or other immigrants constructing the railroad built a number of stone ovens along its route where they baked bread (Helfrich 1966c[3]:56).



Table 7. Greek Immigrants Living at Snow, Oregon, 1910

Name	Age	Status	Occupation
Abrams, James	32	single	sawmill laborer
Furlaris, John P.	29	single	sawmill laborer
Dekaos, George	29	single	sawmill laborer
Cosmos, Thomas A.	25	single	sawmill laborer
Leakos, Stephen S.	23	single	sawmill laborer
Keebanos, Peter G.	35	single	gold miner
Makres, Harris	25	single	sawmill laborer
Apostalu, James K.	28	single	sawmill laborer
Eurais, Augustus P.	29	single	sawmill laborer
Kolias, George D.	24	single	sawmill laborer
Bozos, Peter A.	45	married	railroad laborer
Kelias, Charles G.	20	single	railroad laborer
Lombaris, Nickolas G.	20	single	railroad laborer
Lombaris, George D.	25	single	railroad laborer
Makres, George J.	30	single	railroad laborer
Katras, Peter A.	21	single	fruit farm laborer
Galuras, Thomas S.	20	single	sawmill laborer
Zahos, John A.	19	single	railroad laborer
Betulus, George N.	24	single	railroad laborer
Alexander, Thomas N.	35	single	railroad laborer
Rutses, Thomas A.	32	single	sawmill laborer
Mames, Harris J.	32	single	sawmill laborer
Rutses, Peter A.	20	single	sawmill laborer
Manes, John P.	24	single	sawmill laborer
Blangs, George D.	35	married	sawmill laborer
Metuis, Augustus G.	27	single	sawmill laborer

Neither of the married men was enumerated with a wife; the wives probably yet lived in Greece (Bureau of the Census 1910a).

The Klamath Lake Railroad had poor connections with the Southern Pacific line at Thrall. "The Southern Pacific passenger trains north and south which carried mail cars," recalled John Boyle when discussing conditions in 1911, "would not stop at Thrall as a regular stop, but they would stop by flag to let passengers on and off." When there was mail in-coming, the railroad clerk opened the door to the mail car and kicked the bag out onto the ground, often a disaster for packages. When there was mail out-going, the agent at Thrall fastened the bag to an arm on a pole and a hook in the railcar snatched the bag when the train thundered by the small community (Boyle 1976:18).



In the early 1910s the Siskiyou Electric Power & Light Company faced significant challenges in transporting building materials from the Southern Pacific line to its dam site at Ward Canyon where it was building Copco No. 1. The Klamath Lake Railroad held the potential to assist with the shipments, but it was a common carrier with only a flag stop at Klamath Hot Springs about a mile from the construction camp. Power company officials thus weighed the options and, hearing that the Klamath Lake Railroad might soon terminate hauling logs from the Pokegama Plateau, concluded to purchase the company (Boyle 1976:18-19)

In 1912 the Siskiyou Electric Power & Light Company leased the Klamath Lake Railroad from Thrall to Klamath Hot Springs, thirteen miles for \$500 per month, even though the route was in terrible condition. The company purchased the line in 1914 for \$35,000. P. T. Abbott, manager of the railroad, turned over a locomotive, fourteen flatcars, and a caboose. The company then tore out tracks between Klamath Hot Springs and Pokegama and shipped the materials to a project in southern California. The company lay 4,800 feet of new track, a route that included a double switchback with 10% grade, in order to haul heavy equipment and materials to the two powerhouses it had under construction (Boyle 1976:19).

The power company found many problems with the "old 3-spot, a 45-ton rod engine" that had hauled forest products on the railroad. The front and back drivers of the locomotive often spread the rails on curves and that necessitated almost constant maintenance work to repair the rails. The company thus purchased a 25-ton Shay engine from the Mount Tamaelpias Railroad. This machine could handle two carloads of 30,000 pounds each on the 4% grades. To expedite hauling, "'Pop' Thomas [the engineer] doubled up pushing two carloads ahead and hauling two behind the engine." Thomas uncoupled the cars at the bottom of each grade and made two trips, doubling daily deliveries (Boyle 1976:19).

California and Oregon Power Company, successor to the Siskiyou Electric & Power Company, maintained the Klamath Lake Railroad between Thrall and its powerhouses until 1942. The company sold the rails and track to the U.S. Army for use at Camp White in the Rogue River Valley and at Fernley, Nevada. It sold or junked the rolling stock (Boyle



1976:20).

The Klamath Lake Railroad spawned spur lines. The Algoma Lumber Company Railroad, operated 1908-11, joined it a short distance northeast of Snow. This line and its feeder connectors facilitated logging primarily in the Edge Creek drainage (Bowden 2003:61). The Potter's Mill Railroad, 1903-07, headed northeast from the Klamath Lake Railroad for about a dozen miles in the vicinity of Potter's Mill. The Pokegama Sugar Pine Lumber Company Railroad and its successor, the Klamath Lake Railroad, and the spur lines—the Algoma Lumber Company Railroad and the Potter's Mill Railroad provided important transportation links to the Pokegama Plateau prior to World War I (Bowden 2003:61).

At completion of the Klamath Lake Railroad to New Pokegama in May, 1903, a number of freighters began hauling goods to Klamath Falls. The *Republican* (Klamath Falls) announced on May 28: "Stages are run daily both ways between the Terminus and Klamath Falls, those leaving here at 8:30 o'clock in the morning arrive at Pokegama at 4:00 in the afternoon, with a rest of an hour or more at Chase's Station, for dinner" (Helfrich 1966e[3]:62).

### **California Northeastern Railroad (Southern Pacific)**

This railroad had its genesis in the ambitious construction of logging railroads by Abner Weed, founder of the Weed Lumber Company of Weed, California. Following two decades of mixed success as a lumberman in California, Weed in the mid-1890s began logging and cutting lumber along the Southern Pacific line at Mount Shasta City. In 1901 and 1902 Weed improved his mill, built a box factory, and began laying rails northeast from Weed toward timber he had purchased. Landing a contract with the S.P. in 1901 to supply ties, Weed became more and more intimately associated with the railroad's hold on the California economy and the state's politics. During his tenure in the state Senate in 1907-09, Weed was identified as one of the three strongest proponents of the interests of the Southern Pacific (Shoup and Baker 1987:12-14).

In 1903 Weed and four partners from San Francisco formed the Weed Lumber Company. Weed sold out in 1905 to the Long-Bell Lumber Company and George X.



Wendling, a principal in that firm, became president of the Weed operations. Over the next three years a number of Long-Bell's experienced lumbermen relocated from the Midwest to Siskiyou County to drive the expansion of the Weed Lumber Company. As the company acquired more and more timber, it needed transportation to get its logs to the mill. Lawrence H. Shoup and Suzanne Baker, writing the company's history, observed: "Given the environment of the area and the level of technology of the time, a logging railroad was the only really feasible means of rapidly bringing large amounts of timber to the rapidly expanding mills and factories of the Weed Lumber Company." The investors embraced the railroad as the most economical and feasible means of log transport (Shoup and Baker 1987: 15-17).

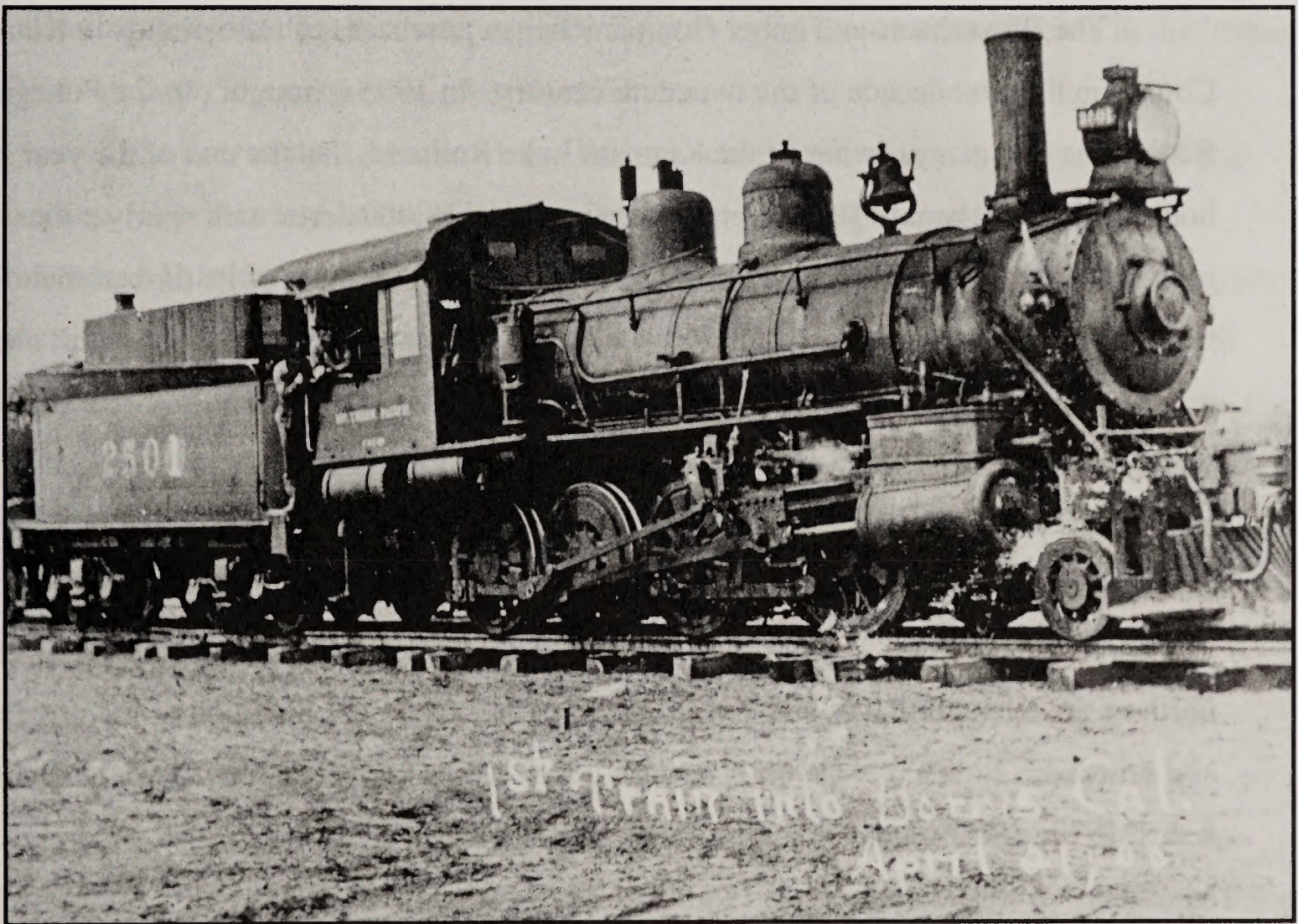


Figure 46. First train arrives in Dorris, California, April 21, 1908 (Photo courtesy of Siskiyou County Museum, Yreka, California, P0318 T RR-LOCO-OIL 4).



Abner Weed began building a line northeast of Weed in 1902. He ordered construction at the highest level: broad gauge, excellent grades, full ballast. In 1904 the *American Lumberman* noted that the line was "first class in every particular . . . a logging railroad in name only, having been constructed up to the specifications of a main line traffic railroad." By 1905 the railroad had reached Sheep Rock, twenty-two miles northeast of the sawmill. That year Wendling and other investors from Southern California created the Klamath Development Company. They took over the railroad and sought \$100,000 subsidy from business leaders in Klamath Falls to extend the line north into Oregon. Two weeks after this pledge was secured, the Southern Pacific took over and drove the Weed line forward through Butte Valley. The railroad reached Dorris, California, in April, 1908, and Klamath Falls in May, 1909 (Shoup and Baker 1987:18-21).

### **Weyerhaeuser Timber Company's Logging Railroad**

The Weyerhaeuser Timber Company began purchases of timberlands in Klamath County in the first decade of the twentieth century. In 1905 it bought out the Pokegama Sugar Pine Company, owner of the Klamath Lake Railroad. By the end of the year its holdings in the Klamath Basin were approximately 158,000 acres with nearly a like amount in Lake County to the east. Weyerhaeuser deferred development of its timberlands for a number of years. Finally, in 1923-24 the company purchased lands for a sawmill site and production facilities six miles south of Klamath Falls. In 1928, when the Great Northern announced it would extend its line south from Bend to Klamath Falls, Weyerhaeuser would construct its mill. With transportation links both north and south, the company was ready to ship forest products in a competitive market (Bowden 2003:262-263).

To tap its great "West Block" of timber-holdings lying west of Klamath Falls and north of the Klamath River—the company began a program of constructing logging camps and railroads. First came Camp 2, a staging area west of Keno and southeast of Oatman Lake. In time the company erected Camp 3, a site a short distance northwest of Hayden Mountain. And finally it erected Camp 4, a site approximately twelve miles east of Parker Mountain and a short distance south of Highway 66. By 1929 the company had nineteen miles of railroad. The line ran southwest from the sawmill to Keno, wended its way along



the north edge of the Klamath River Canyon, and fanned out with lines headed toward Round Lake, Aspen Lake, and Buck Lake. In the Spencer Creek watershed a branch line turned southwest to cross the Pokegama Plateau to Camps 3 and 4, with a maze of feeder lines encircling Mule Hill, Parker Mountain, and Grizzly Mountain. To the west the railroad crossed into eastern Jackson County. Log hauling commenced to the not-yet-finished sawmill in February, 1929 (Bowden 2003:264-265).

Railroad historian Jack Bowden described the Weyerhaeuser route into the Aspen Lake and Pokegama Plateau region:

The line was being constructed on a 100-foot right-of-way, using good 68-pound rail, resting on eight-foot, 7 x 8-inch untreated pine ties, laid 3,168 to the mile. The track was well ballasted with good, bank-run gravel obtained at Spencer Creek. Maximum grade thus far had been held to one percent, and maximum curvature to eight degrees (Bowden 2003:266).

The quality of construction of the line suggested to some that there was a hidden agenda—the railroad would continue west to Butte Falls and join the Southern Pacific in the Rogue River Valley. The suspicions proved unfounded.

The Weyerhaeuser railroad was built to achieve efficiency in movement of log hauling. Workers laid lateral spurs from the mainline at approximately 3,000-foot intervals. This tactic meant that log-skidding seldom exceeded 1,500 feet. The program meant, however, that over several years the company laced the Pokegama region with hundreds of miles of spur track that it laid down and then took up. The main line into the West Block ran for thirty-nine miles into eastern Jackson County. Weyerhaeuser operated the system for twenty-eight years. Finally, in 1956, sensing that the timber was largely cut and that truck hauling would be more efficient, the company abandoned the railroad and began its removal (Bowden 2003:268).

## **Oregon Highway 66**

Much of the route of the Applegate Trail, later known as the Southern Oregon Wagon Road, between the Klamath Basin and the Bear Creek drainage in the Rogue River Valley became the route of the Ashland-Klamath Falls Highway. While the Southern Oregon Wagon Road drew freighters, especially after the railroad reached Ashland in the



1880s, snowfall often made it impassable during the winter (Helfrich 1976a).

Conditions on the eastern portion of this route, prior to grading and spreading of gravel, were exceedingly difficult. For a number of years freighters picked up cargo at Pokegama at the terminus of the Klamath Lake Railroad and hauled it to Keno for trans-shipment by water or on to Klamath Falls. Irene Seely wrote:

In December (1906) the stages coming in from Pokegama were having a 'fierce tussle with the mud' because the winter rains had softened the roads until the low places were impassable. The stretch of road between Keno and Klamath Falls was particularly famous as a bog wallow that would mire a saddle blanket during a good part of the year. Horses floundered up to their bellies in mud. Sometimes 4 or 5 of the six horses would be down at once (Seely 1964:17).

In 1908 the McIntire Transportation Company took over freighting operations on the eastern end of this route from New Pokegama to Keno and Klamath Falls (Seely 1964:21). In 1917 the State of Oregon added the road, Highway 21, to the burgeoning system of state highways. When workers graveled the road in 1922, it began displacing the Topsy Road as a primary corridor east to the Klamath Basin (Helfrich 1976a). On June 3, 1924, civic leaders celebrated the expenditure of more than \$1 million on this road and opened it formally with events at Hayden Meadow and a parade through the streets of Klamath Falls (Seely 1964:30).

In 1926 the state identified the route as U.S. 97, but in 1934 it was renamed the Green Springs Highway 21 and Oregon Highway 66. In 1938 workers extended the road from Klamath Falls Junction in the Bear Creek drainage to Ashland. Expansion of Emigrant Dam and reservoir in 1960 flooded out Klamath Falls Junction and forced moving the road farther to the west ([www.ylekot.com](http://www.ylekot.com)).

The Pinehurst Inn, Mountain View Inn, and White Star—located in the vicinity of the highway crossing through upper Jenny Creek—long served twentieth century travelers between Ashland and Klamath Falls. These stations sold food, rented rooms, and, in some instances, sold gasoline (Foley 1994:34-35). Nearby Lincoln, Oregon, was a short-lived logging camp in 1929 operated by the Henry family, owners of the "Oregon Mill" who named the site for their home in Lincoln, New Hampshire (McArthur 1974:442).

In spite of the development of the Applegate Trail, the Topsy Road, and Southern Oregon Wagon Road, and logging railroads, the upper Klamath River Canyon remained



remote and of difficult access. Those who traveled through the area did so with difficulty for decades. The region's rugged terrain, streams, and dense forests threw challenges at those who sought to tap the region's resources. Winter rains, snow, ice, and floods made trails and wagon traces impassable. While travel conditions were better in summer, lack of heavy equipment for road maintenance and the remoteness of the location mitigated against significant improvements and good roads. Oregon Highway 66 ran north of the Klamath River Canyon and, for the past eighty years, has served as a secondary state road, a two-lane highway, paved but minor to other routes crossing the Cascade Range.



## ***7. Logging and Lumber Manufacturing***

The fine forests of the southern Cascades and Siskiyou Mountains held much promise for those seeking to build the American West. Development of the forest resources, however, remained a function of transportation systems. The rugged terrain of the region and its isolation from primary markets delayed development of logging and lumber manufacturing for several decades.

### **Spencer Creek-Keno Sawmills**

In 1868 Granville Naylor and John Hockenyose/Hockenhouse established a water-power sawmill on Spencer Creek near its confluence with the Klamath River. Capable of producing 1,200 board feet of lumber per day, the mill cut materials for building Klamath Falls, including the lumber for the first bridge over Link River. Hiram and Mary E. Spencer purchased the sawmill in 1871 (Seely 1964:5).

Daniel Gordon constructed a sawmill on the south side of the Klamath River approximately one mile west of Keno. The mill had a sash saw powered by an overshot waterwheel. In 1883 Cooper Brothers put in a circular saw powered by a water turbine at their mill three miles west of Keno. In 1888 a man named Dusenberry purchased this mill and moved most of its equipment to a new site. In 1895 John Connally built a sash mill a mile downstream from Keno. Two years later he took in Henry Snowgoose and they installed a circular saw powered by a turbine. The mill operated until 1907 when it burned (Lawrence 1973:33).

### **Klamath River Lumber and Improvement Company/Pokegama Sugar Pine Company**

Land sales by the Southern Pacific Railroad served as a major impetus for the development of commercial logging and lumbering in the vicinity of the upper Klamath River Canyon. Incorporated in 1881, the Klamath River Improvement Company selected a site at the projected crossing of the Klamath River by the Oregon & California Railroad; it named the new community Klamath City. A related firm, Pokegama Sugar Pine



Lumber Company, on July 1, 1887, purchased 10,022.95 acres in Klamath and Jackson counties, Oregon, for \$65,149.17 from the Oregon & California Railroad. On September 14, 1906, the Oregon & California Railroad “released and confirmed” all rights to the Pokegama Sugar Pine Lumber Company, a transaction setting the stage for federal government patent of the lands, which by that date had been purchased by Weyerhaeuser Timber Company (Helfrich 1966a[3]:8).

In 1888 the Klamath River Improvement Company staged a test log drive and dumped 135 into the river at the Oregon-California state line; 119 reached the company’s millsite at Klamath City (later known as Klamathon). On April 10, 1889, Klamath County granted a log driving franchise for twenty years to the company from the mouth of Spencer or Wetas Creek to the California border. The company agreed to improve the river to float logs, timber, and lumber and reserved the right to charge a toll for products of other firms using its franchise privileges (Helfrich 1966a[3]:9-11).

In 1889 crews working for the Klamath River Improvement Company built a splash dam about five miles west of Keno near the site of the McCollum or Ellingson sawmill. Devere Helfrich, writing about this labor, noted: “The dam was constructed of log cribs filled with rock, with the front face planked, between which flash boards could be placed and water stored on the Spencer Creek Flats above.” The company used this dam to raise the level of the Klamath by artificial freshets to drive logs to its mill site in Siskiyou County. The Kerwin Ranch near Topsy Grade was one of the first areas logged for river driving timber (Helfrich 1966h[3]:10-11, 15).

Floods in 1890 carried away the blacksmith shop, dam, and other structures at Klamath City (or Klamathon). These losses and legal issues about the validity of the company’s timber land titles, led to the demise of the Klamath River Improvement Company (Gavin n.d.).

In 1890 Michigan investors—Pardee, Cook & Company—bought the mill and townsite of Klamath City and dispatched thirty men to make repairs to the sawmill and rebuild the dam in anticipation of production.





Figure 47. Splash dam west of Keno, erected 1889, to drive logs to Klamathon (Shaw Historical Library, Helfrich Collection # 860).

In the fall of 1891, the Southern Pacific sold timberlands in the watershed of Jenny Creek for \$90,000 to Pardee, Cook & Company of Michigan. John R. Cook was a principal in this company (Jones 1960b:247). The firm also reportedly purchased “an equal portion of government timber” interspersed between the odd-numbered sections that were part of the original Oregon & California Railroad grant (Anderson 1974a:4-5).





Figure 48. Sawmill, bridge, and dam at Klamathon prior to 1899 (Photo courtesy of Siskiyou County Museum, Yreka, California, P06721 PL Klamathon 17).

The company had engaged in lumber production at Ludington, Mason County, Michigan, at least since the mid-1870s. In 1876 Pardee, Cook & Company produced eleven million board feet of lumber. In 1889 the company constructed the *George W. Roby* at West Bay City to haul lumber of Lake Superior; the owners sold the vessel three years later ([www.ludingtonmichigan.net/Boats](http://www.ludingtonmichigan.net/Boats), [www.ludingtonmichigan.net/Wing007](http://www.ludingtonmichigan.net/Wing007)). The transfer of capital and energies by Pardee, Cook & Company to the Pacific Slope was driven by the peaking of timber harvest in the 1880s in Michigan. The reality of logged-over lands inspired those with financial ambitions to seek new sources of timber (Quinlan 2003).



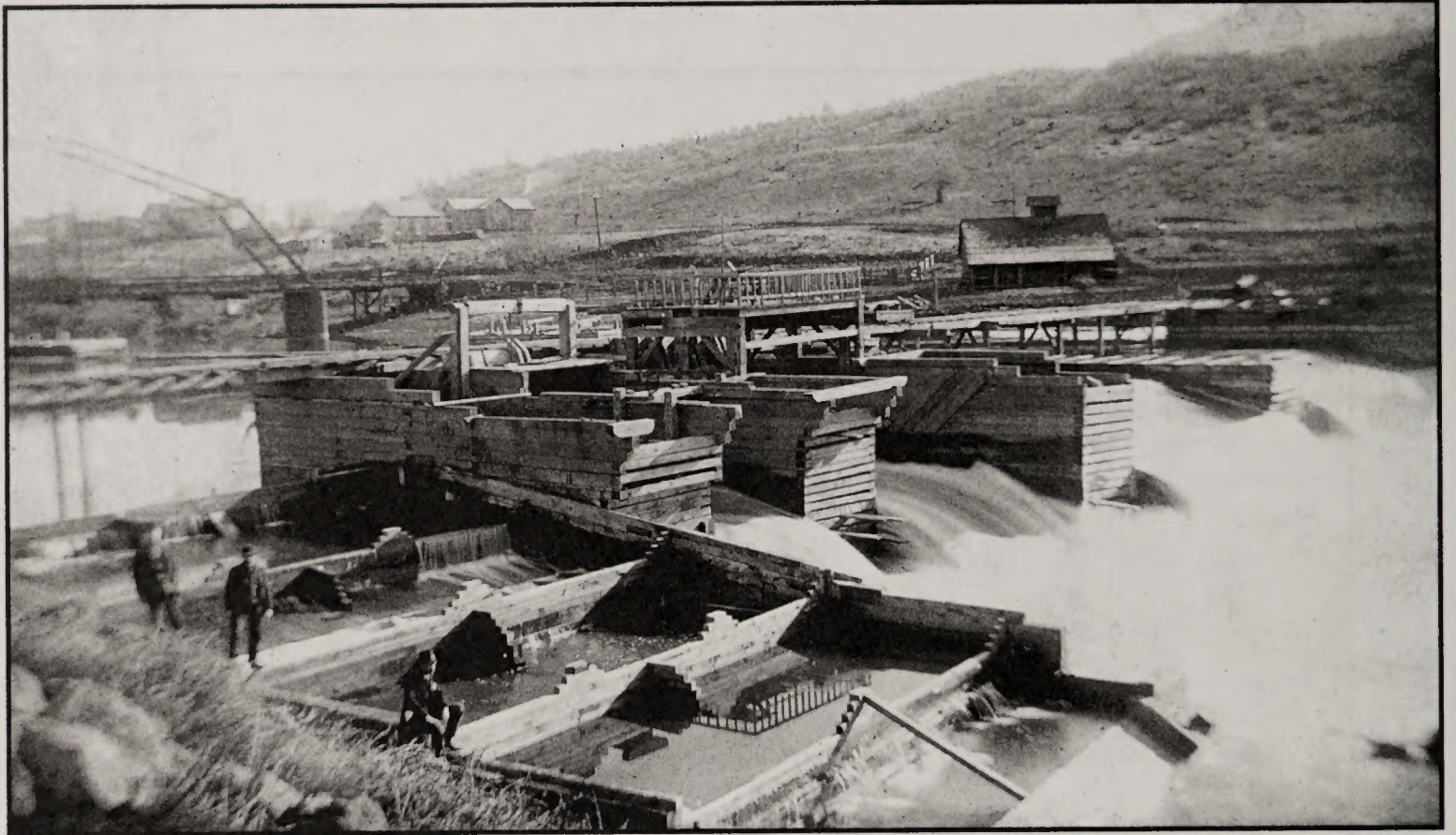


Figure 49. Dam and fish ladder at Klamathon, ca. 1899 (Photo courtesy of Siskiyou County Museum, Yreka, California, P06707 PL Klamathon 3).

Logging operations for Cook, Pardee & Company got underway in the Klamath watershed by the summer of 1892. The *Journal* (Yreka, CA.) reported on July 20: “The loggers up the Klamath, are now dumping logs into the river at a rapid rate and the mill will soon be ready for commencing work . . . . Over 110 men are now employed all along the river in getting the logs down, and a number of experienced rafters follow them in bateaus or flat bottom boats to prevent a jam by keeping the logs moving. An immense chute of about a mile long has been made on the mountain side between Truitt’s and Edson’s, down which the logs are shot into the river. Logging crews used large carts, or “big wheels,” and horse teams, and eventually a small locomotive to drag the logs to the head of the chute. The company anticipated building logging railroads to haul the timber more distant from the chute (Anderson 1974a:5; Jones 1960b:247-248).





Figure 50. Log chute from Pokegama Plateau to Klamath River (Shaw Historical Library, Collier Collection #772).

Chute operations required crews working in tandem at the top and the bottom of the canyon. The men at the bottom who bunked at nearby Klamath Hot Springs operated a flag station to signal the crew at the top when all was clear for a log to enter the chute. The crew at the top reportedly greased the chute with tallow to speed logs on their journey and, when one became trapped, they used a horse to drag it free (Anderson 1974a:6). This log chute, documented in photographs, was one of the most dramatic of its kind on the Pacific Slope. It created and left an indelible scar on the landscape and drew the attention of tourists who came to watch its operations as well as later generations intrigued with the technology of log transportation.





Figure 51. Flag station at the base of the Pokegama log chute. Martin Frain (sitting), J. Hessig (standing far right) (Klamath County Museum).



Figure 52. Preparing to send logs down the Pokegama log chute into the Klamath River ca. 1900. (Shaw Historical Library, Collier Collection #752).



The famed log chute near Klamath Hot Springs, California, dropped 835 feet in elevation for a distance of 2,650 feet from the Pokegama Plateau to the Klamath River. To achieve maximum efficiency and to diminish the prospect of logs jamming in the chute, the crews at the top used axes to remove the bark from the logs. Once the logs reached the river, crews of men, sometimes referred to as “River Pigs,” took over booming operations to move the timber downstream to the dam and holding booms at Klamathon. The crews confronted low water, log jams, rocks, and all sorts of obstacles that made the log drives to the sawmill an arduous adventure. For more than a decade, however, the services of “Old Blue,” a small, steam-power locomotive, and the “high wheels” on the plateau, the chute, and river drives were the primary means of moving the timber to the sawmill at Klamathon.

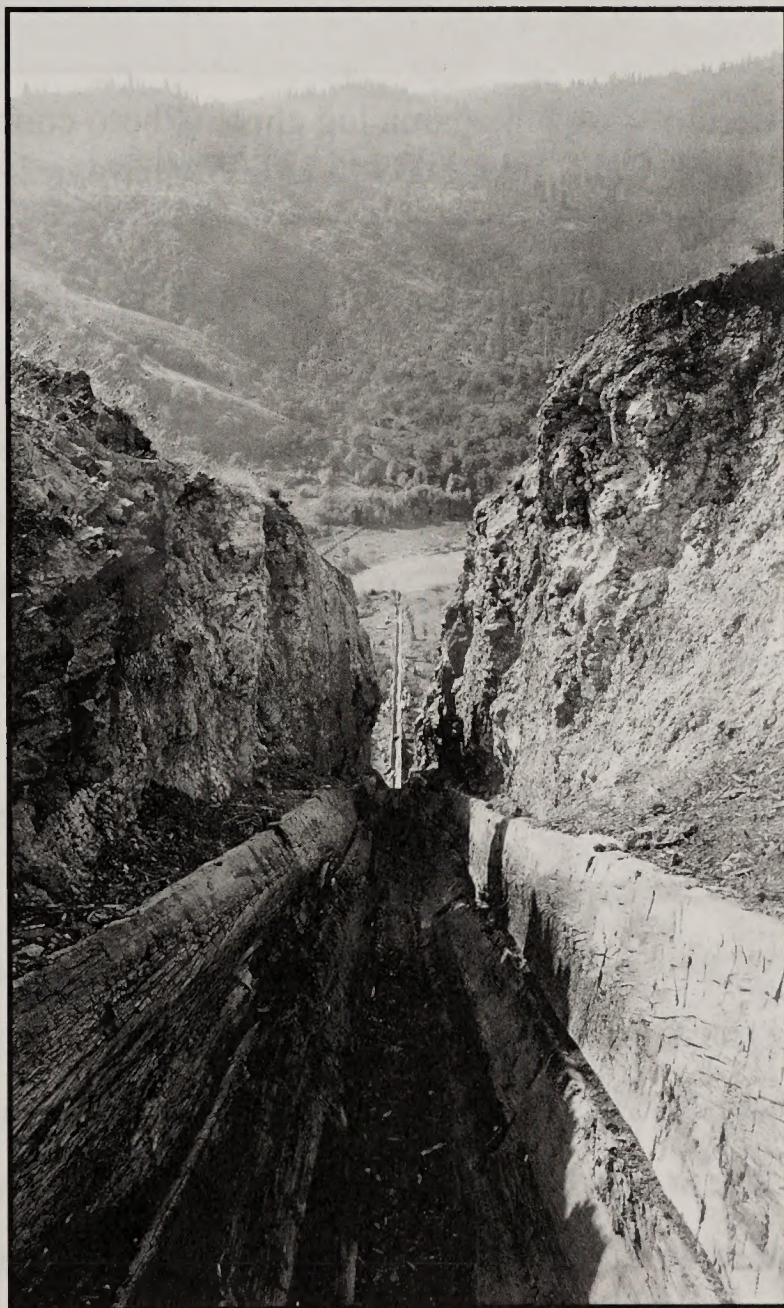


Figure 53. Planks lining Pokegama log chute (Photo courtesy of Siskiyou County Museum, Yreka, California, P03632 L Klamathon/Pokegama 19).





Figure 54. Log drivers downstream from Pokegama log chute (Photo courtesy of Siskiyou County Museum, Yreka, California, P03946 L T/Waterways 2).

Construction of the Klamath Lake Railroad and its extension deeper and deeper onto the plateau significantly changed the means of log transport in the region (Jones 1960b:247-248; Wellons 1974:12-18).

By the spring of 1893, the company (variously known as Cook Enterprises or the Klamath River Lumber and Improvement Company) had purchased a small, narrow gauge locomotive from a shoreline excursion railroad at Santa Monica, California. The new owners shipped the locomotive to Thrall via the Southern Pacific and then hauled it by horse team over a wagon road up the north side of the Klamath River. They dubbed the locomotive “Little Blue” or “Old Blue,” presumably because of its color (Anderson 1974a:6).

The logging technology of the Pokegama Plateau entailed use of horse teams with “high wheels” or “logging wheels.” Silas Overpack of Manistee, Michigan, developed these devices in 1875 in response to the need of loggers to move heavy timber efficiently through the forest. The pair of large-diameter wheels with tongues up to sixteen feet long enabled a team of two or more horses to drag logs suspended on one end from the axle





Figure 55. "Old Blue," locomotive hauling logs to chute on Pokegama Plateau (Photo courtesy of Siskiyou County Museum, Yreka, California, P03889 L T/RR 6).

running between the wheels ([www.geo.msu.edu/geo333](http://www.geo.msu.edu/geo333)). The "high wheels" worked relatively well in the conditions of the Pokegama country. In subsequent years, "big wheels" played an important role in logging in the Klamath Basin and surrounding region.

Driving logs down the Klamath River was extremely hazardous. The river contained riffles and rapids that caused logs to hang up. Log drivers had to go into these hazards to break free the "key log." They might do this with a strategic explosion of dynamite or by the hard work of using peavies—cant hooks invented by Joseph Peavey—to set free the jam. Because of the lack of roads along the river, they did not have the benefit of steam donkeys to power cables to set the logs free. Unknown numbers of men perished in these drives. Alice (Overton) Hessig, however, confirmed drownings occurred. She noted: "When the river drivers were drowned in the whirlpool below the Hessig Riffle, their bodies were placed in the little cemetery [at Snackenberg Gulch]. The year must have been about 1888 or 1890." She identified three victims: Dan Shea, Leslie Shrives,



and a man named Donnelly. Lorenzo Frain recalled the incident as well, but he named the men Leslie Reeves, Dan Shay, and Ed O'Donnely (Frain 1954). In another drive, a log jam broke and drowned Jim Ryan who was weighted down by his heavy clothing and boots (Hessig 1978: 23, 41-42).

Several men from the pioneer families found work in log driving. These included Jim White, Ed Way, George Spannus, Frank Woods, Rod Frain, Wren Frain, Fred Frain, Henry Hoover, and George Cook. The log drivers used a batteau, usually manned by six oarsmen, to follow a drive. They wore wool underwear, shagged-off pants, and caulked boots. The drive's bateau—a "wannigan"—carried food and a cook. Bill Hoover, a veteran of the drives, recalled: "Well it was hard and dangerous work at best but the men received four dollars per day and board. No room, of course, included!" The log drivers slept on the riverbank at night. Hoover also recalled that many of the log drivers shaved their heads. The reason: "On account of those crawly things called lice," he said. "They could be hard to live with" (Hessig 1978:38-39).



Figure 56. Log drivers at Truitt's Saloon on Klamath River below Shovel Creek (Photo courtesy of the Bill Johnson Collection).



To improve the efficiency of log drives, the Klamath River Improvement Company built a dam with a bridge on deck across the Klamath River upstream from the later John Boyle hydropower facility but below the mouth of Spencer Creek. The “flashboard” dam was faced with timbers or boards and closed off the river to create a reservoir. Periodic opening of the dam created a “splash” or artificial freshet that surged down the Klamath to drive logs to the holding pond at the dam at Klamathon (Anonymous 1966:ii).

Cook’s Camp (later known as Snow) became one of the first, important logging camps on the Pokegama Plateau. Snow, Oregon, post office was established on June 22, 1894, to serve the residents of this camp. John Hessig secured the mail contract and carried the mail from Beswick to Snow for a number of years (Lawrence 1973:45).

Dave Horn, a contractor for the Klamath River Improvement Company, also worked with his men on the Pokegama Plateau in 1895 in the region north of Snow.



Figure 57. Peeled logs awaiting descent via Pokegama log chute. From L to R: Fred Frain, George Cook and unidentified man (Shaw Historical Library, Helfrich Collection #1648).



He established Horn's Camp at the lower end of the meadow where the railroad trestle crossed Long Prairie Creek. Scott Gavin wrote: "A camp, or town, was established at the end of the track at the upper end of the same meadow, about two miles from Horn's Camp. Evidently the company directors like[d] the name 'Pokegama'—and since the original mill town by the name was now called Klamathon, they applied the name 'Pokegama' to this new camp" (Gavin n.d.). Snow post office moved to Pokegama, Oregon, on September 2, 1899, when logging shifted to that location. H. P. Galaraneau, a carpenter, completed building a schoolhouse 18 by 30 feet in November, 1901 (Anonymous 1901). Pokegama endured as a postal station until October 31, 1911, when the station moved to Thrall, California (Landis 1969:59, 71).



Figure 58. High wheels and horse team hauling logs (Photo courtesy of Siskiyou County Museum, Yreka, California, P03759 L T/High Wheels 1).



On February 24, 1897, Hervey Lindley of Los Angeles leased the operations of the Klamath River and Improvement Company. The lease included the sawmill and dam at Klamathon and logging operations on the Pokegama Plateau, including the small, logging railroad. Lindley and his partners, Mason and Coffin, renamed the firm the Pokegama Sugar Pine Lumber Company (Anderson 1974a:7). The name choice may have been a function of Lindley's prior work in logging operations at Pokegama Falls, Minnesota (but that is a matter of surmise) (McArthur 1974:593).

Born in Indiana in 1855, Hervey Lindley first worked as a lumber merchant in Waterloo, Iowa. He and his wife, Kate C. (Mattwell) Lindley, resided there in 1880 (Bureau of the Census 1880b). Lindley's lease of the sawmill and logging operations proved troublesome, probably because of non-payment of leasing fees. In 1898 John R. Cook sued Lindley to break the lease and to regain operation of the sawmill; Lindley then sued Cook to regain the mill; Cook countersued for damages. Lindley regained the sawmill and the right to operate it until 1904. However, on October 13-14, 1902, fire swept Klamathon destroying the sawmill, box factory, dry kilns, 8,000,000 board feet of lumber, business district, and most homes in the community. The devastation was so total that the town never recovered (Anderson 1974b:9-11).

In 1900 Snow, Oregon (SW 1/4, Section 4, T41S, R3W, W.M.), was a small community on or near the Klamath Lake Railroad. Henry McCappin, the census enumerator, identified all the residents of this district as living in "Snow Precinct." It is not clear how many lived at the site of Snow and who lived dispersed at logging camps and farms in the neighborhood. Inclusion of the families of H. Kerwin and F. C. Way with employments given as "farmer" suggest that these residents of the precinct lived along the Klamath River, while the majority in "Snow Precinct" lived and worked on the plateau north of the canyon and the Oregon-California state line.

In 1900 a total of 158 people lived in Snow Precinct. Of the thirty-eight households, twenty consisted of a husband and wife and dependents while eighteen households contained a "head" and numerous "partners" and "boarders" (namely, unrelated persons living in the house). A total of fifty "boarders" and "partners" (30%) lived in this precinct. This unusually large number of "boarders" and "partners" was a



function of labor on the Klamath Lake Railroad and in the logging and sawmill operations at Snow. The population had changed a little a decade later when, in 1910, the enumerator listed 163 residents in forty-four households. The largest population in one residence—twenty-nine people—was the household of James Abrams. Abrams and the twenty-eight men living with him were all Greeks; they worked either as sawmill laborers or on the railroad (Bureau of the Census 1910a).

Table 8. Population Profile of Snow Precinct, 1900, 1910

	1900	1910
Households	38	44
Males	122	113
Females	36	50
Married	50	54
Single	105	100
Widowed	3	6
Divorced	0	1

(Bureau of the Census 1910a)

The census confirmed a gender disparity related to work and living conditions on the Pokegama Plateau a century ago. In 1900 females (including children) constituted only thirty percent of the population; in 1910 they made up forty-four percent of the population.

Life on the Pokegama Plateau in 1900 and 1910 was for younger people. In 1900 sixty-nine percent of the population was under age forty; in 1910 the figure was seventy-seven percent under age forty. Living and working conditions were tough on those over age sixty and few chose to reside in the district. In 1910 thirteen percent were over the age of 50, while fifty-three percent were aged 20-39 years old.

Table 9. Age Distributions, Snow Precinct, 1900, 1910

Ages	1900	1910
80-	1	1
70-79	0	0
60-69	5	8
50-59	16	13
40-49	36	11
30-39	31	42
20-29	33	46
10-19	25	17
0-9	20	20

(Bureau of the Census 1900a, 1910a)



Table 10. Occupations, Snow Precinct, 1900, 1910

	1900	1910
Blacksmith	3	2
Bookkeeper	1	1
Carpenter	0	1
Common/Day Laborer	62	3
Cook	0	2
Farmer	5	10
Hotelkeeper	0	2
Logger/Lumberman	4	57
Miner/Placer Miner	3	3
Railroad (engineer, fireman)	3	15
Sailor	0	1
Saw Filer	1	1
Shoemaker	1	0
Stage Driver/Teamster	9	1
School (student)	13	[not listed]
Teacher	1	0

(Bureau of Census 1900a, 1910a)

The distribution of occupations confirmed the primary activity in Snow Precinct in 1900 and 1910 was founded on logging, sawmill labor, and shipment of forest products. It is likely that within the category, “Common/Day Laborer,” were several specialists. In discussing the logging crews of the Weed Lumber Company between 1903 and 1910, Laurence Shoup and Suzanne Baker identified several specialized forms of common labor:

- **Limbers:** men who cut limbs of logs and cleared underbrush
- **Buckers:** men who cut logs into lengths for shipment
- **Swampers:** men who cut a trace for the high wheels and rolled logs into place for transport
- **High wheel crew:**
  - **Head loader:** man who was in charge of the tackle
  - **Springboard man:** man who stood on spring and pulled up the tongue
  - **Driver:** man who drove the horse team pulling the high wheels
- **Team Loaders:** men who worked with chains, a small ramp, and horses to load logs onto railroad cars (Shoup and Baker 1987:23).

In 1901 the owners of the Pokegama Sugar Pine Company realized they needed to have a consistent supply of logs for their sawmill. They concluded the best way to accomplish this objective was to build a railroad—the Klamath Lake Railroad—from



Klamathon to the Pokegama Plateau. Although Lindley and his associates held the lease for logging and milling operations, John R. Cook, one of the original investors, in October, 1902, sold three-fourths of his interest to C. C. Pelton of Sheboygan, Michigan, for \$500,000. Pelton joined associates to create the firm of Pelton, Reed and Ward, presumably to receive lease income from the operations of the Pokegama Sugar Pine Company. On December 12, 1905, the Weyerhaeuser Timber Company by purchase consolidated the interests of Pelton, Reed and Ward, the Klamath Lake Railroad, and the Pokegama Sugar Pine Company (Anderson 1974a:7-8).

Little is known about other investors who operated small sawmills along the Klamath Lake Railroad. In 1903 Ray Potter and sons built a double-cut, band saw mill on the Pokegama Plateau in the SW 1/4 SW 1/4 of Section 28, Township 40 South, Range 5 East, W.M. The Potters cut 60,000 board feet in ten-hour shifts and operated the sawmill irregularly until 1911, though cutting may have stopped by 1906 or 1907. The Potters constructed a railroad to connect with the Klamath Lake Railroad to ship their forest products to Thrall, California (Anonymous 1987a:10; Bowden 2003:61; Follansbee and Pollock 1979: 188; Gavin n.d.; Helfrich 1966d:58-59).

In 1908 Frank Paige Fay of the Fay Fruit Company and his nephew, E. J. Grant, established a sawmill about a mile south of New Pokegama to cut box materials. Their firm—the Algoma Lumber Company--imported the “Helen Grant,” a small locomotive built for the Oregon & California Railroad in 1872, to haul lumber over spur to the Klamath Lake Railroad and then to Thrall for shipment on the Southern Pacific to the company’s box factory at Montague, California. This firm recycled rails and railroad cars from the Pokegama Sugar Pine Railroad and built four branch lines into the areas it harvested near New Pokegama. Some sources state that the Algoma Lumber Company’s sawmill operated from July, 1908, to October, 1911, but others say that it had exhausted its timber holdings by 1910 (Anonymous 1987a:11; Bowden 2003:83; Gavin n.d.; Helfrich 1966f[3]:78; Signor 1982:78). Subsequently the Algoma Lumber Company erected a large manufacturing plant on Upper Klamath Lake that began operating in 1914 and continued until 1943 (Bowden 2003:83-93).

Promotion of the timber resources of the Klamath watershed continued apace for



much of the first half of the twentieth century. In 1908, for example, A. J. Wells wrote in *Siskiyou County, California*:

There are vast forests of pine and fir, and the lumber interests of the county amount to fully \$3,000,000 yearly. The largest forests of white and sugar pine found in the State are in Siskiyou County. Simply in the employment of labor, this industry keeps about 6,000 wage-earners at work in the mills. In view of the rapid extinction of our forests, and the demand which the East is now making upon the resources of this Coast, the wealth of timber growing today in these mountains is a great asset. In Scott Valley, along the canyon of the Scott and Klamath rivers, in the Salmon River country and in southeastern Siskiyou there are said to be from forty to fifty billion feet of standing timber (Wells 1908:15).

### **Dwinnell, Peppers-Cotton, and Standard Lumber Companies**

In the 1920s several small lumber companies constructed a logging railroad west of the California Northeastern Railroad to cut timber and haul it from the region lying west of Meiss Lake and Macdoel, California. While most of the activity occurred in the Juanita Lake region, some of the work may have involved developments in the upper watershed of Shovel Creek.

W. S. Dwinnell of Minneapolis and Dr. G. W. Dwinnell of Montague, California, operated as Dwinnell Brothers. They ran small sawmill operations sporadically between 1909 and 1918. In the latter year they installed a bandsaw and increased production to about 70,000 board feet per day. Crews used high wheels in the woods. The sawmill produced over 5,000,000 board feet that year shipped by truck to Macdoel (Shoup and Baker 1987:57-58).

T. H. Peppers of the American Fruit Growers Association of Los Angeles bought out the Dwinnells for \$600,000 in 1920. Peppers sought pine for manufacture of box shooks. He incorporated the Peppers-Cotton Lumber Company, built a new sawmill, constructed eight miles of railroad, and doubled production to about 120,000 board feet per day. Fires, labor disputes, and attachments plagued the company. In 1921 a fire swept the lumberyard and mill of the Peppers-Cotton Lumber Company at Meiss Ranch. The company was only partially insured and went bankrupt. This set the stage for re-entry of the Dwinnells who purchased the holdings, but, within two years, sold the assets to the Standard Lumber Company (Shoup and Baker 1987:58-59).



Standard Lumber Company was a subsidiary of Pickering Lumber Company of Kansas City, Missouri. Through interlocking directorships, the Pickering firm was connected with Long-Bell Lumber Company. Standard reconstructed and rehabilitated the sawmill, purchased timber, improved the railroad and by the summer of 1923 was cutting 100,000 board feet per day. In 1924 Standard's officers announced plans for a company town—Standard City—sixteen miles southwest of Dorris. It optimistically projected a population of 2,500 residents. The company purchased timberlands from the Southern Pacific in anticipation of future development (Shoup and Baker 1987:59-60).

Standard Lumber Company owned land in Sections 11, 15, and 21, Township 47 North, Range 3 West, M.D.M. This timber lay in the upper watershed of Shovel Creek. Historians Shoup and Baker have concluded on the basis of deeds and aerial photos (1944) showing spurlines that the company extended its logging railroad from Macdoel into that district. Standard's sawmill did not cut lumber; the planned city remained a scheme on paper. The inoperative mill burned in 1927. The company's limited logging occurred in the Musgrave Creek watershed near Juanita Lake southwest of Meiss Lake (Shoup and Baker 1987:60-61).

### **Weyerhaeuser Timber Company**

Weyerhaeuser's purchase in 1905 of the assets of major investors in sugar pine production on the Pokegama Plateau brought a halt for nearly two decades to further large scale commercial logging in the upper Klamath River canyon. The Tacoma-based Weyerhaeuser Timber Company was biding time for the right market conditions to erect a major sawmill near Klamath Falls and extend an ever-expanding system of logging railroads into its timberlands to the west, east, and north of the city. After acquiring more than 300,000 acres of timberlands, the company waited until two rail links connected Klamath Falls with external markets (Bowden 2003:261-263).

The *Klamath Republican* (Klamath Falls, OR.) heralded the Weyerhaeuser timber purchases in 1905:

This immense tract which lies in Klamath and Jackson Counties, in a region known as the Jenny Creek Plateau, is considered the most desirable body of standing timber available in the Pacific Northwest, which is another way of saying



that it is the best in the United States, because of its accessibility to the markets of the coast and the interior, and especially to the most rapidly developing lumber markets in California and Oregon and situated where it will soon be connected with direct lines of different railway systems east of the Rockies. It lies several hundred miles nearer the interior markets than other bodies of timber of like character (Drew 1979:7).

Weyerhaeuser constructed its large sawmill south of Klamath Falls in 1928 and began cutting products in 1929. Over the next three decades the company extended logging railroads and camps into its rich timberland lying west of the Klamath Basin. The company established West Block operations at Camp 2 (twelve miles west of Keno), Camp 3 (twenty miles west of Keno), Camp 4 (twenty-five miles west of Keno), and Camp 7 (on Spencer Creek). Weyerhaeuser built other camps in its East Block timber and in the Modoc Block in California (Drew 1979:42-43).

Lloyd Crosby, a company engineer, oversaw construction of Camp 2, the first of several in the West Block. Although the operations were caught with the onset of the Great Depression, Crosby built a substantial camp with 45 family homes and 40 bunk houses. The homes were three-room with cold, running water and outdoor privies. Camp 2 operated from 1929 to about 1940. The site was extensively analyzed in archaeological and socioeconomic studies in 1995-96 as cultural resource activity associated with pipeline construction for Pacific Gas Transmission Company (Hills et al 1996).

Carrol B. Howe, a college student at Southern Oregon Normal School, worked in 1930 at Camp 2 when Weyerhaeuser employees were cutting and laying railroads into the forest. Howe vividly recalled in later years the structure of the camp:

Like the academic community and the military, logging camps have their 'pecking order' and social status structure. The camp push was Sid Cruikshank who was over operations. Sid, Uppington and others in this category were called 'Brass (obscurity)' and not even considered a part of the camp social structure. At the top of the working men's social order were the timber fallers called 'Gypos' because they were paid according to their production. I recall that the railroad engineers and firemen looked to me like royalty. 'Cat Doctors,' tractor mechanics held a high status and the 'Top Loader' who directed the placement of the logs on the railroad cars was held in esteem. The 'Hookers,' who put hooks in the ends of the logs for loading, were below the 'Boss Loaders.' The jammer boss was almost in the 'brass' category.



We had three 'Powder Monkeys' who drove their own pickup. Their job was to go out on the right-of-way and find any rock impediments, then bore holes with a sledge hammer and star drill to blast away the rocks with powder. These men were treated with respect because we felt that they would get to heaven before us. 'Cat Skinners' who dragged the logs to the railroad siding were people of stature. 'Choker Setters' were somewhat lower on the scale (Howe 1984:109-111).

In 1930 the crews constructed a bridge across Spencer Creek and opened up the vast stands of pine for transportation to the Klamath Falls sawmill. The Weyerhaeuser camps were more comfortable than many in logging operations. The company built bunkhouses, a mess hall, a shower building, two bedroom houses for married men, and a commissary where the men drew against their pay for groceries, soap, gloves, and other items (Howe 1984:112).

By the 1950s the company had extended its operations to eastern Jackson County in the vicinity of Grizzly and Parker Mountains. The company also turned to its timberlands in the eastern Klamath Basin commencing in 1936 and eventually tapped that region north to Sycan Marsh with a large rail system founded on the old Oregon, California & Eastern Railroad (Bowden 2003:261-271).

In the late 1990s Weyerhaeuser sold its timberlands in the Klamath Basin to U.S. Timber. Its holdings had endured for nearly a century and, for nearly seventy years, from the late 1920s to the early 1990s, had served the company, its employees, and its stockholders well. Weyerhaeuser left the region to concentrate on its extensive ownership of timberlands in other parts of the United States and Canada.



## **8. Public Works Projects**

The significant drop of the Klamath River between Keno and Hornbrook drew the attention of developers of electrical facilities early in the twentieth century. Engineers envisioned a variety of projects, some of them eventually built, that had major impact on the landscape of the Klamath River Canyon and its tributaries.

### **Fall Creek Hydroelectric Plant**

Residents of Montague, California, formed the Montague Light and Power Company to purchase electricity from the local flour mill. Jesse Churchill and Hubert Steele then bought land and water rights on Fall Creek, Spring Creek and the nearby Klamath and, during the summer of 1902, began construction of a power plant next to the Klamath Lake Railroad line. As the project grew, they contracted with W. N. Dale of Sisson for 1,500 poles for transmission lines to carry electricity. Churchill and Steele developed this facility for the Siskiyou Electric Power Company. It initially projected to provide electricity for Yreka, Hornbrook, and Montague (Jones 1980b:266).

In March, 1903, the Siskiyou Electric Power and Light Company purchased the Ashland Electric Light and Power Company, founded in 1889, and planned to market power to both Ashland and Medford, Oregon. The developers of the plant on Fall Creek anticipated a yield of 2,000 horsepower from that plant and another 20,000 horsepower when they dammed the Klamath River. The plant drew water from Fall Creek as well as through a 3,000-foot ditch diverting Spring Creek. Crews then dammed Fall Creek and cut a ditch for 4,650 feet, most of it through solid rock, laid steel pipe, and installed a Pelton water wheel with a 550 kilowatt generator. The company brought the Fall Creek power plant on line in September, 1903, with more than fifty miles of distribution lines (Jones 1980b:266-267).

Commencing in the spring of 1910 the Siskiyou Electric Power and Light Company began surveys in Ward's Canyon and along the Klamath River above for a projected dam, power plant, and reservoir. The William Lennox Ranch served as headquarters for this project. Although a number of owners expressed much reluctance



to sell, the power company offered top prices and, in time, bought out the holdings of William Lennox, Henry Keaton, Mariesii Acadia, Kitty Ward, Mary Ward, William Raymond, Stone and Edwards, Henry and Herman Spannus, George L. Chase, D. D. Han, Erskine Parks, and Manuel Coville. This clearance of ownerships facilitated construction of COPCO No. 1 when COPCO took over Siskiyou Electric Power (Boyle 1976:8).

### **Keno Power Company Plant**

In 1906 Thomas McCormick sold water rights and rights of way to the Bureau of Reclamation to cut through Keno Reef to lower the Klamath River and possibly drain portions of Lower Klamath Lake to facilitate discharge of water from the proposed Lost River Canal. Possessing a drop of 68 feet, the McCormick site had power-generating potentials. The Keno Power Company built a dam and generating facility at this site that went on line in 1912 (Boyle 1974:4).

In 1917 the Keno Power Company sought a franchise for twenty-five years to market power to Klamath Falls. If it could obtain the franchise, the company planned to build transmission lines from Keno to Klamath Falls. Because the California-Oregon Power Company (COPCO) already served the city, COPCO sued in federal court to prevent invasion of its market. Considerable tension and personal animosity developed as a result of this confrontation. John C. Boyle later recalled that among the officers of the two companies the events "nearly developed into physical violence." Finally, on April 1, 1920, COPCO bought out the Keno Power Company and, in 1927, merged its facilities into its system. The buy-out came, in part, because COPCO's engineering studies of the upper Klamath between Keno and Spencer Creek confirmed a drop of about 260 feet and the potential to generate 48,000 kilowatts of power. In 1921 COPCO also purchased from the Southern Pacific Railroad a diversion dam site six miles downstream from Keno and 1,300 acres of riparian lands from the Southern Oregon Water Company. This latter firm had been formed by investors in Long-Bell Lumber Company who considered power development to supply electricity to the Long-Bell and Weyerhaeuser sawmills in the Klamath Basin (Boyle 1976:4-5).



The investments of COPCO along the Klamath River from near Spencer Creek to Keno set the stage for its construction of John C. Boyle Dam.

### **California-Oregon Power Company Plants No. 1 and No. 2**

The California-Oregon Power Company incorporated on December 15, 1911, to acquire and consolidate with other properties the holdings of the Siskiyou Power and Light Company. At the time of COPCO's formation, Siskiyou Power had already commenced construction of Klamath River Dam No. 1 (COPCO No. 1). Engineers were compelled to abandon the initial dam site at the head of Ward's Canyon and move it 1,000 feet downstream to gain more solid rock for the north abutment. Work on the new dam started simultaneously at another site farther down the Klamath (Boyle 1976:10, 14).



Figure 59. Construction of COPCO No. 1 in 1917 (Photo courtesy of Siskiyou County Museum, Yreka, California, P13668 OS COPCO 2).



At COPCO No. 1 the engineers took advantage of the constriction of the Klamath River and a reef of andesite. John C. Boyle explained:

Geological conditions upstream from the site indicated that at one time the river ran over this reef, 130 feet above its present bed. During this time that the river was at this height the water was backed up approximately 5 miles and formed a natural lake which varied in width to a mile at the widest part.

It was proposed to fill this gorge made by the river in eroding the reef, with a concrete dam, and over the old original lake bottom with a new artificial lake. The new lake would have a surface area of 1000 acres and would have a catchment of 77,000 acre feet (Boyle 1976:10-11).

Because of the position of the canyon walls, construction crews could not lay the dam directly across the Klamath. They placed the west abutment farther downstream than the east abutment, creating a dam with a 356-foot radius where the ends joined the canyon walls perpendicularly. They built a powerhouse 70 by 170 feet to hold (when full capacity was needed) four generators with switchboards and transformers, though modifications were made in light of market realities before construction was completed. On January 11, 1918, water plunged through the penstock of COPCO Plant No. 1. The second unit of the dam went on line in 1922 and the dam was raised to its final height (Boyle 1976:12-15).

Table 11. Dam Characteristics

	<b>Copco No. 1</b>	<b>Copco No. 2</b>
Type:	concrete arch	concrete gravity
Length:	415 feet	278 feet
Height:	230 feet	33 feet
Spillway:	concrete ogee, 14 tainter gates	concrete ogee, 5 tainter gates
Intakes:	2 gatehouses, 40 feet wide	one intake, 53 feet wide
Storage:	6,235 acre-feet	73 acre-feet

(<http://www.pacificorp.com/File/File16799>)



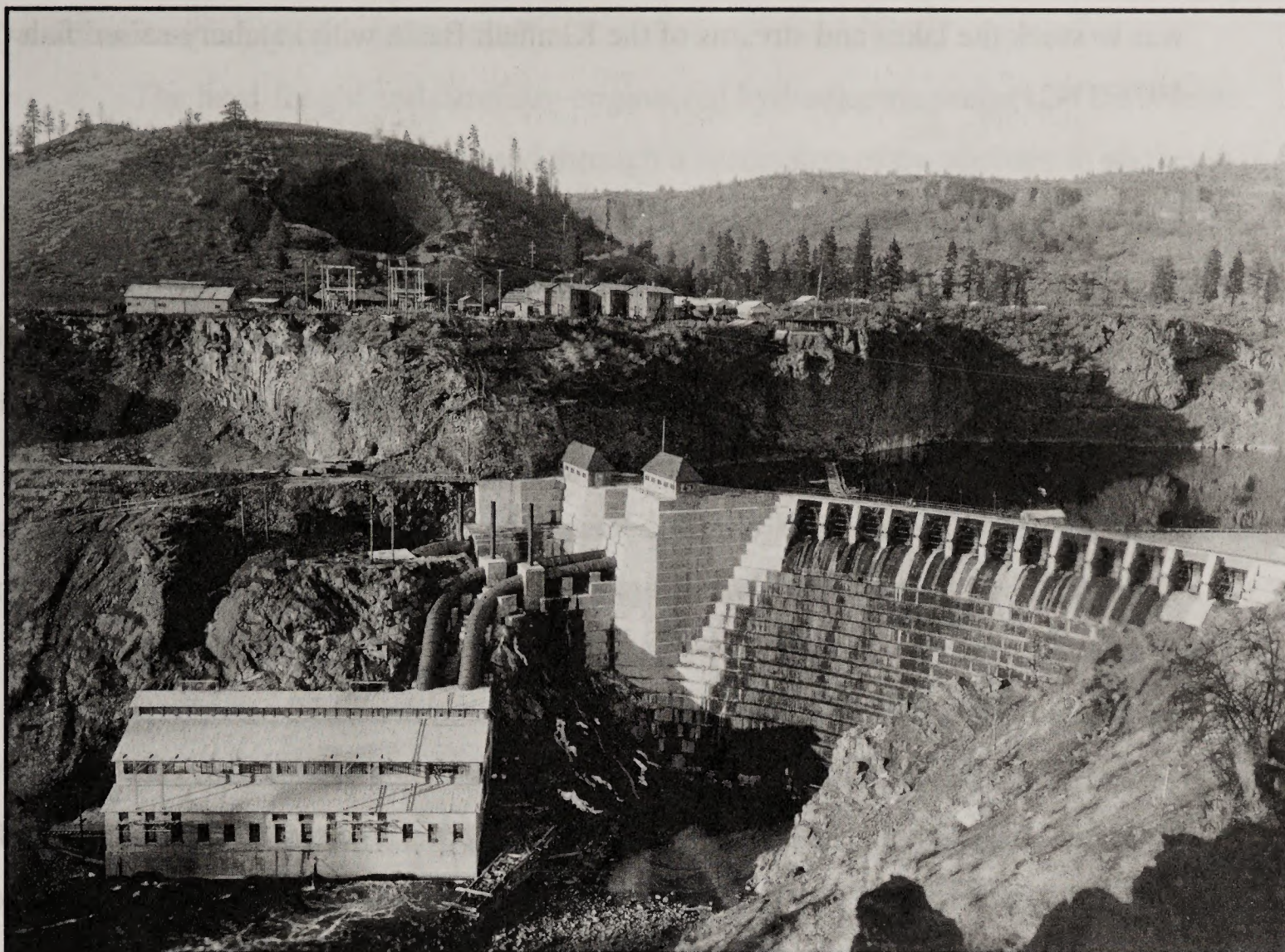


Figure 60. COPCO Dam No. 1 (Photo courtesy of Siskiyou County Museum, Yreka, California, P05764 PL COPCO Lake 35).

COPCO No. 2 consisted of a dam located 1,300 feet downstream from COPCO No. 1 with intake tunnels, pipelines, powerhouse, and penstocks. This facility came on line to produce 30,000 kilowatts in July, 1925 (Boyle 1976:16-17). COPCO workers used the Klamath Lake Railroad to haul materials from Thrall, California, for construction of both of these facilities (Seely 1964:30).

These hydroelectric projects had immediate impact on the setting of the Klamath River Canyon. Although COPCO expressed willingness to construct a single fish ladder, the firm ultimately agreed with the state that the dams would close off all runs of anadromous fish and that it would build a fish hatchery on Fall Creek and rebuild the small dam at Klamathon as an egg-taking station for use of the Federal Bureau of Fisheries. Most fishery biologists did not believe it feasible to lift the fish runs 130 feet via a ladder over Copco No. 1. The plan to try to compensate for the loss of natural runs



was to stock the lakes and streams of the Klamath Basin with hatchery-raised fish (Boyle 1976:21-24).

### **California-Oregon Power Company John C. Boyle (Big Bend) Plant**

Although long anticipated but deferred, development of the Klamath River immediately downstream from Keno moved ahead in the early 1950s with approvals by the Federal Power Commission and the Hydroelectric Commission of Oregon for the Big Bend Plant. Critical to the agreement to proceed was the requirement inflicted on COPCO by the Oregon and California River Compact Commissions that "no Klamath water shall be used by Copco when it may be needed or required for domestic, municipal, or irrigation purposes within the Upper Klamath River Basin as defined in the compact..." (Boyle 1976:54).

When the appropriate agreements were finally made after five years of hearings, plans, and negotiations, COPCO started work in 1956. The earth-fill dam ran 693 feet across the river to a height of sixty-eight feet above the stream bed. The dam created a reservoir of 3,377 acre feet. The Big Bend project was designed to produce 88,000 kilowatts and came on line on October 1, 1958. The facility was rededicated and renamed in 1962 to honor John C. Boyle who, for fifty-two years, designed and promoted private power projects in southwestern Oregon and northwestern California (Boyle 1976:54-55).

### **California-Oregon Power Company Iron Gate Plant**

The persistence of COPCO in pursuit of hydroelectric generating facilities on the upper Klamath led in 1956 to its application for the Iron Gate project. Again irrigation issues arose, this time in the Shasta Valley. Early in 1960 the Federal Power Commission approved the project. COPCO erected this dam seven miles downstream from COPCO No. 2. The earth-fill dam rose 173 feet above the stream bed and reached 685 feet across the canyon. The reservoir was designed to impound 58,000 acre feet. Power production was pegged at 18,000 kilowatts. Iron Gate Dam was completed in February, 1962, cutting off yet another section of the Klamath River to runs of



anadromous fish (Boyle 1976:56-57).

The hard-fought and carefully-engineered hydroelectric projects in the remote upper Klamath River Canyon passed through a succession of ownerships to end up in the early twenty-first century as holdings of an international company based in Scotland. Pacific Power & Light Company bought out COPCO in 1961 (Boyle 1976:57). Thirty years later Scottish Power bought out PacifiCorp, successor to PP & L.

### **Salt Caves Dam Project**

Nearly thirteen years of controversy stalked the Salt Caves Dam, a \$100 million hydroelectric power investment proposed by the city of Klamath Falls. Targeted in the 1980s to dam the river near Salt Caves in the canyon downstream from John Boyle Dam, the project consumed an estimated \$17 million in studies and lobbying. As knowledge of the project grew, the forces of opposition mounted. The Sierra Club, Native Americans, rafters, kayakers, fishermen, biologists, and lawyers entered the fray. The project received a major setback when in 1988 Oregon voters passed the Oregon Rivers Initiative that provided for the addition of 573 miles to the Oregon Scenic Waterways System created in 1970. Among the new miles were eleven of the upper Klamath River—that portion between John Boyle Dam and the Oregon-California border. The segment became known as the Klamath River Scenic Waterway (Bureau of Land Management 2003:109-111).

The death knell for Salt Caves Dam came in 1993 with the request of Oregon governor Barbara Roberts to have Secretary of Interior Bruce Babbitt designate the fifteen miles between John Boyle Dam and the Oregon-California border a “Wild and Scenic River ([www.hcn.org/servlets/hcn.Article?article\\_id=2265](http://www.hcn.org/servlets/hcn.Article?article_id=2265)). In 1994 the eleven-mile section of the upper Klamath became a federally-designated wild river.

The hydroelectric projects of the Klamath River from Iron Gate Dam on the west to the Keno Power Company’s plant on the east had major impacts on the historic landscape of the canyon. The dams disrupted the natural flow of the river with its passengers--sand, gravel, and driftwood that for millennia had surged down the canyon. The dams converted miles and miles of river into quiet, backpool reservoirs. They



flooded out ancient Indian villages on riverine terraces, wiped out features such as Ward's Canyon, and submerged the confluence of Jenny Creek, Spencer Creek, and other tributaries with the main Klamath River. They exacted major visual impacts on a river known for its white water riffles and handsome, riverside meadows.

In spite of these changes, however, nearly seventeen miles of free-flowing river remain in the canyon between John C. Boyle Dam and the backwaters of COPCO No. 2 reservoir. Those miles of white water and eddies confirm the beauty and grandeur of the Klamath when it flowed energetically through the Cascade and Siskiyou mountains on its determined rush to the sea.



## ***9. Tourism and Recreation***

### **Klamath Hot Springs, Beswick, California**

Klamath Hot Springs at Beswick, California, emerged in the 1870s as a tourist destination and a major point of interest for travelers entering the Upper Klamath River Canyon. The hot springs became a significant element in the historical landscape of the canyon and, in spite of the destruction of facilities by fire and neglect, remains so to the present. The magnetism of this place are the geothermal springs, the fascinating historical photographs showing the structures that once stood at this site, and the remaining buildings and ruins associated with this spa's operations

Four hot springs surfaced within an area of about 100 feet. The site had long been used by Native Americans who gathered at the springs to bath and fish. About 1860 a man named Johnson or Anderson filed for a homestead on the property (Anderson 1974c:33). In 1869 Richard Beswick purchased this property and worked it as a ranch. He constructed a two-story, wood-frame hotel with wrap-around verandah and erected two rectangular sets of guest cottages on the hillside above the springs. The hotel had ten sleeping rooms, a ladies' parlor, front room, dining room and kitchen. The staff cooked meals, performed maid service for the ten guest rooms, and served freighters and stage travelers on the Topsy Road. Beswick, California, also had a store, post office, blacksmith shop and saloon (Hessig 1965:64; Anderson 1974c:33).

Richard Beswick was born about 1843 in Michigan. In 1867 Beswick resided in Yreka where he entered his name in the Great Register of Voters of Siskiyou County. In 1872 he again appeared in the Great Register as a miner residing in Hawkinsville. In 1879 he was a stock raiser enumerated as living at Bogus (Anonymous n.d.e). Beswick appeared in the 1880 census (no wife identified) as a farmer living in the Shovel Creek Precinct. Residing with him were William Lozier, age 28, a laborer, and Charley Song, age 49, a cook born in China. None of the employments of the Beswick household or nearby neighboring households confirmed the operation of the hot springs resort in that year, though historical accounts identify such activity in the early 1870s (Bureau of Census 1880a).



In 1887 the Beswick family sold the Klamath Hot Springs to Josiah (or Joseph) and Lile Edson. The Edsons grasped the potentials of the site and its convenience to the Southern Pacific Railroad as a health spa and recreation spot. Eager to capitalize on tourist attractions, the Southern Pacific promoted Colectin (mineral springs) and Jackson Hot Springs in Jackson County, Oregon. The Edsons realized that their investments would be advertised widely by the railroad if they constructed facilities to meet the needs of travelers (Anderson 1974c:36).

The Edsons erected a handsome two story hotel in the Second Empire Style. The building's Mansard roof created a full, third story for the building. Its variegated, imbricated shingles and prominent cross-dormer rising above the main entrance created special architectural interest. The building's exterior was "framed" with dressed basalt and was surrounded on its first floor by a wrap-around porch with balcony opening off the second story. Set amid green lawns and locust trees, the hotel was a major architectural statement in rural Siskiyou County ([www.copcolakestore.com/in\\_1887](http://www.copcolakestore.com/in_1887); Anderson 1974:36). The repeated claims that the hotel had seventy-five bedrooms are much exaggerated in light of photographs of the structure.



Figure 61. Edson's Hotel, Klamath Hot Springs (Photo courtesy of Siskiyou County Museum, Yreka, CA. P12408 PC Klamath Hot Spring 3).



The Edsons' resort attracted many visitors. Alice Hessig recalled: "The Edsons served bountiful meals at the hotel dining room, with much of the vegetables from their own vegetable gardens. Fruits, berries, eggs, butter, cheese, meat and wonderful home cured ham and bacon smoked in the big smokehouse." The operation was a family enterprise and drew on the labors of Bessie Edson and her sister, Mrs. Burrows, and a niece and her husband, Mr. And Mrs. Brown (Hessig 1965:65-66).

The historic landscape at Klamath Hot Springs included a number of structures:

- Hotel, a two story building of dressed basalt exterior with Mansard roof.
- Bath house. This structure was built over the hot springs and included six mud baths, a steam bath, and barber shop.
- Swimming pool, cooled with water from Negro/Nigger Creek.
- House for cleaning and shipping fish.
- Ice house. This structure stored ice cut from Shovel Creek during the winter.
- Stage barn.
- Blacksmith shop.
- Barns for storing hay.
- Guest cottages, some six in a row.
- Smokehouse dating from the Edsons' tenure.
- Electrical plant. During the tenure of the Edsons, this site had a water-powered electrical plant (Hessig 1965:64; [www.copcolake store.com/in](http://www.copcolakestore.com/in) 1887; Anderson 1974c:36).





Figure 62. Bath houses, Klamath Hot Springs (Photo courtesy of Siskiyou County Museum, Yreka, CA. P06701 PL Klamath Hot Spring 21).

Both hunting and fishing were amenities offered to tourists staying at Klamath Hot Springs. According to Alice Hessig, the Edsons employed George Cook and Henry Kerwin as guides for parties going on deer hunts up Shovel Creek. They also encouraged hunting for Indian artifacts and staged dances to keep their guests busy. The Edsons offered camping to those who traveled to the mouth of Shovel Creek (Hessig 1965:66).

The census of 1900 enumerated Josiah R. and Jessie D. Edson (who had been married for five years) and a large household of employees:



Table 12. Edson Family and Employees, Klamath Hot Springs, 1900

Name	Birth/Place	Relationship	Occupation
Edson, Josiah R.	Feb., 1829, PA.	Head	Farmer
Edson, Jessie D.	Oct., 1848, PA.	Wife	
Burress, Fannie	July, 1846, Canada	Sister-in-law	
Fay, Jerome	March, 1837, VT.	Brother-in-law	Farmer
Street, Pleasant W.	Dec., 1823, IN.	Employee	Farmer/Laborer
Frame, Neal	May, 1869	Boarder	Hostler
Sullivan, John F.	Sept., 1865, IN.	Boarder	Mining Engineer
Sullivan, Viola	Mar., 1871, IL.	Boarder	
Hallick, Mary A.	Feb., 1891, CA.	Employee	Waitress
Winsell, Ella S.	Apr., 1878, CA.	Employee	Waitress
You, Bah	? ?, China	Employee	Cook
Ma Wing	? ?, China	Employee	Cook
Duntley, Addie A.	Mar., 1878, CA.	Employee	Chambermaid
Frame, Frederick F.	Apr., 1863, CA.,	Employee	Farm Laborer
Cook, George	May, 1859, CA.	Employee	Farm Laborer
Alexander, Fred D.	Dec., 1868, OR.	Employee	Farm laborer

(Bureau of Census 1900a)

In 1905 the Southern Pacific Railroad included Klamath Hot Springs in its brochure publicizing the Shasta region. The springs were one of eighteen locations promoted in northern California. The copy read:

Eighteen miles from Ager, at the confluence of the Klamath River and Shovel Creek, and near the border line dividing California and Oregon, is to be found one of the most attractive mineral spring resorts in the State. It may be reached by leaving the train at Ager, Cal., where comfortable carriages belonging to the proprietors await the arrival of the train, and which arrive at the Springs in about three hours. Situated in the wild and picturesque country of Mt. Shasta, with snow-capped mountain peaks and hills clad in evergreen forest groves, Klamath Springs has become noted for the beauty of the surrounding scenery as well as for the therapeutic properties of its mineral waters. A magnificent stream, the Klamath, which divides the Sierra from the Cascades, runs through a well-wooded valley. There can be no better angling found than in this river and its tributaries during the season. The temperature is not too high in summer, and the altitude, 2700 feet, guarantees all the boasted benefits of elevated mountain regions. Pilgrimages can be made here into some of the wildest scenery on the coast.

There is a three-storied stone hotel on the grounds, which, with adjoining cottages, furnishes ample accommodations for 150 guests. Terms are from \$10.00 to \$16.00 per week.



The springs are of uncommon excellence, consisting of hot sulphur, hot iron, soda, cold iron, and the famous 'Klamath mud baths,' where the Indians were wont to rendezvous from this entire northern country for the curing of their various ills. In addition to the mud baths are hot or cold sulphur baths and steam baths.

The sulphurated waters have already gained considerable celebrity in the treatment of chronic rheumatism, gout and kindred diseases, while the saline and carbonated waters are very efficacious in liver and kidney troubles, dyspepsia, etc. The hotel is open all the year round, but the most desirable season to visit this locality is from April 15<sup>th</sup> to December 1<sup>st</sup>. Salmon, silver and rainbow trout throng these waters to a remarkable extent, and fine fishing can be had within sight of the hotel (Southern Pacific 1905).

Another publication, *Siskiyou County, California* (1905), further extolled the fishing and hunting potentials at Klamath Hot Springs: "Lovers of hunting and fishing will find here the best of opportunities to indulge in those healthful pastimes, as Shovel Creek is teeming with gamey trout, and the neighboring forests shelter quantities of deer and bear" (Anonymous 1905).

Although the hotel was destroyed by fire in 1915, Klamath Hot Springs continued to draw visitors from all over the United States. The owners constructed a dance pavilion from the stone ruins of the hotel. The shelter served for years as a focus of social activities. The spring's guest book contained signatures of Amelia Earhart (aviatrix), William S. Hart (writer), Zane Grey (novelist), and Herbert Hoover (engineer, humanitarian, and president). In November, 1921, Mrs. Edson sold the property—resort, ranch, 240 head of cattle, seventeen horses, 400 tons of hay, and equipment—for \$61,000. The purchasers were Joe Serpa, Antone King, and a Mr. Terry. In 1923 Margaret Rutherford, a silent film star, bought the property for \$25,000. Rutherford employed Bill and Ethel Hoover to run the place. The property was then leased to H. H. Hessig and subsequently sold to the California and Oregon Power Company. In 1954 the Hessigs purchased the property, but in 1959 sold it to G. J. Laubacher and Tex Richard (Hessig 1965:66-69; Anderson 1974c:36-37).





Figure 63. Fire destroying hotel, 1915, Klamath Hot Springs (Photo courtesy of Siskiyou County Museum, Yreka, CA. P06695 PL Klamath Hot Spring 15).

### Historic Tours

In June, 1976, following publication of data on the Applegate Trail in *Klamath Echoes*, a wagon train re-enactment group traced the old road across the Southern Cascades. George McUne served as wagon master. As did the emigrants, these travelers took their wagons down the Jenny Creek “wagon slide,” a descent of forty-five degrees. The men had brakes on each wagon and 600 feet of three-quarter inch rope to lower the wagons (Lawrence 1973:105).

From time to time the Klamath County Historical Society and others have promoted historic trips to the upper Klamath River Canyon. On July 24, 1994, the Society gathered travelers at Keno for a driving expedition via Highway 26 to Fall Creek, Copco Lake, and east along Topsy Road to the Way Cemetery. The group then returned to Klamath Hot Springs and then to Ager where the travelers dispersed (Rambo 1994). This type of loop tour is representative of the potentials for encounters with the region’s cultural resources.

Other outings have included a “Horse and Buggy Tour.” This event was a nine-



mile, horse and buggy round trip across part of the Pokegama Plateau with visits to a number of historic sites: an old railroad grade, Snow, Algoma sawmill, New Pokegama, and the Stockslager homestead (Bureau of Land Management 2002). In addition, the Bureau of Land Management conducts "Pedaling Thru the Past," a twenty-mile round trip historical lecture tour via mountain bike with visits to Topsy School, Robbers' Rock, and Frain Ranch. This semi-annual event is planned again for the fall of 2007.



Figure 64. Horse and buggy tour on the Pokegama Plateau, June 2002 (Bureau of Land Management).

### **Klamath River Rafting**

The determination of the City of Klamath Falls to erect a low dam in the vicinity of Salt Cave led to studies to protect the remaining, free-flowing portions of the upper Klamath River. In 1988 the Oregon Omnibus Rivers Act directed the Bureau of Land Management to report on the possible inclusion of the Upper Klamath River in the





Figure 65. “Pedaling thru the Past” bike ride on Topsy Road, September 2005 (Bureau of Land Management).

national wild and scenic rivers system. The Bureau of Land Management completed this report in 1990. In November, 1988, Oregon voters added the Upper Klamath River from the state line to John C. Boyle powerhouse to the Oregon Scenic Waterways System. In 1990 the Bureau of Land Management report on the river went to Congress; it identified eleven miles in Oregon and five miles in California as eligible for inclusion in the national system. In 1994 the Oregon segment of the Upper Klamath went into the state-administered component of the national wild and scenic rivers system (Bureau of Land Management 2003:6).





Figure 66. Rafting on the Klamath River (Bureau of Land Management).

The Upper Klamath has become a popular route for commercial white water rafting trips. In 1996 the Bureau of Land Management froze issue of new permits in response to concerns about the river's carrying capacity. Between 1994 and 2001 the Bureau of Land Management tallied between 3,575 and 5,963 passengers per year passing down the white water section of the river. Outfitters ranged from 20 to 27 and carried between 10 and 14 passengers per trip. In addition, private parties also rafted the river and contributed further to its use. In 2002 a total of 22 private parties made one-day trips on the river; in 2003 19 private parties floated the river (Bureau of Land Management 2003:20, 32; 2004).

Heavy duty automobiles have afforded drivers another means of reaching the upper Klamath. Owners of 4 x 4s and All Terrain Vehicles (ATVs) have found the rugged roads of the region challenging. This use has contributed in some instances to detrimental impacts on the landscape by creating deep ruts and accelerating erosion.

The Upper Klamath River Canyon also beckons to hikers, campers, hunters, and



those in pursuit of fish. It has splendid vistas, clean air, a swift-flowing river, and fish and game. Some come to the reservoirs to operate boats and to water ski. The potentials of the area are many. It is a landscape of remarkable beauty and, in spite of alterations because of hydroelectric projects, retains many qualities evocative of its compelling, historical landscape.



## *Bibliography*

Abbott, E. T.

1909 Sectional Maps Showing Location of the Klamath Lake Rail Road from Thrall California to Pokegama Oregon. Photocopy, Shaw Memorial Library, Oregon Institute of Technology, Klamath Falls, Oregon.

Anderson, Darlene G.

1974a Klamathon. *The Siskiyou Pioneer in Folklore, Fact and Fiction*, 4(7):1-8.

1974b Klamathon Fires. *The Siskiyou Pioneer in Folklore, Fact and Fiction*, 4(7):9-12.

1974c Beswick or Klamath Hot Springs. *The Siskiyou Pioneer in Folklore, Fact and Fiction*, 4(7):33-38.

Anderson, Merle

1994 Merle Anderson, an Oral History. Photocopy of typescript. "Spencer Creek" file, Klamath Falls Resource Area, BLM Lakeview District, Klamath Falls, OR.

Anonymous

n.d.a "Klamath River," clippings folder, Klamath County Museum, Klamath Falls, OR.

n.d.b "Frain Family," clippings and photographs folder, Klamath County Museum, Klamath Falls, OR.

n.d.c "Snow, Oregon 1894-1901." Photocopy of typescript. "Pokegama" file, Klamath Falls Resource Area, BLM Lakeview District, Klamath Falls, OR.

n.d.d "Re: The Shooting Incident Involving Dr. Safely and the Schoolteacher." Photocopy of typescript. "Topsy Road" file, Klamath Falls Resource Area, BLM Lakeview District, Klamath Falls, OR.

n.d.e "Beswick, Siskiyou County." Vertical File, Siskiyou County History, California State Library, Sacramento, CA.

1863 *Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution . . . for the year 1862*. Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1863.

1901 [Article about Pokegama School], *Klamath Republican* (Klamath Falls, OR.), December 5.

1904a *Portrait and Biographical Record of Western Oregon*. Chicago, IL.: Chapman Publishing Company.

1905 *Siskiyou County, California*. Yreka, CA.: Siskiyou News Power Print.



- 1957a Klamath River Pact Becomes Law. Clipping in "Irrigation" folder, Klamath County Museum, Klamath Falls, OR.
- 1961a Iron Gate Project Will Regulate Flow of Klamath River, *Pacific Powerland*, November, p. 1.
- 1962 Iron Gate Dam. Herald and News (Klamath Falls, OR.), February 25.
- 1966 First Dam across the Klamath River . . . , *Klamath Echoes*, 3:ii.
- 1977a Topsy and Topsy Grade, *The Siskiyou Pioneer in Folklore, Fact and Fiction*, 4(10):5-7.
- 1977b A Brief Report on Early Day Schools of Butte Valley, *The Siskiyou Pioneer in Folklore, Fact and Fiction*, 4(10):15-17.
- 1977c Sawmills and Lumbermen: Notes Taken at Random from The Dorris Times, *The Siskiyou Pioneer in Folklore, Fact and Fiction* 4(10):47.
- 1977d The Hessig Telephone Line, *The Siskiyou Pioneer in Folklore, Fact and Fiction* 4(10):92.
- 1977e As Told to Me . . . by Dan Doten, October 21, 1948, *The Siskiyou Pioneer in Fact and Fiction* 4(10):122-123.
- 1987a Algoma Lumber Co. & Pokegama, 1909-1911. *Timberbeast*, Fall:6-12.  
Photocopy, "Pokegama" file, Klamath Falls Resource Area, BLM Lakeview District, Klamath Falls, OR.
- 1999 *A River Never the Same: A History of Water in the Klamath Basin*. Klamath Falls, OR.: Shaw Historical Library, Oregon Institute of Technology.
- 2000a *Jenny Creek Late-Succession Reserve: Ashland Resource Area, Medford District*. Medford, OR.: Medford District, Bureau of Land Management.
- Abbott, E. T.
- 1909 Sectional Maps Showing Location of the Klamath Lake Rail Road From Thrall California to Pokegama Oregon. Copy, Shaw Memorial Library, Oregon Institute of Technology, Klamath Falls, OR.
- Applegate, Lindsay
- 1921 Notes and Reminiscences of Laying out and Establishing the Old Emigrant Road into Southern Oregon in the Year 1846. *Oregon Historical Quarterly*, 22(1):12-45.



Applegate, Peter

1893 Field Notes, T39S, R4E, W.M. BLM Archives, Portland, OR.

Bancroft, Hubert Howe

1886 *History of Oregon. Vol. I, 1834-1848.* San Francisco, CA.: The History Company.

Bartoy, Kevin M.

1995 A Preliminary Overview of the Recent History of the Upper Klamath River Canyon. MS Typescript, Bureau of Land Management, Klamath Resource Area, Lakeview District, Klamath Falls, OR.

Beckham, Stephen Dow

1969 Lonely Outpost: The Army's Fort Umpqua. *Oregon Historical Quarterly*, 70(3)(September):233-257.

1971 *Requiem For a People: The Rogue Indians and the Frontiersmen.* Norman, OK.: University of Oklahoma Press.

1981 The Oregon Central Military Wagon Road: A History and Reconnaissance. 2 vols. Heritage Research Associates Report No. 6 to Willamette National Forest, Eugene, OR.

1987 *O & C Sustained Yield Act; the Land, the Law, the Legacy, 1937-1987.* Portland, OR.: U. S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management.

1995 Applegate Trail: Impressions and Experiences of Emigrants and Other Travelers. Report submitted to Applegate Trail Coalition, Portland, OR.

Beckham, Stephen Dow and Rick Minor

1984 Archaeological Testing at Fort Cascades and the Cascades Townsite (45SA9). Heritage Research Associates Report No. 28 submitted to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Portland District, Portland, OR.

Berreman, Joel V.

1937 Tribal Distribution in Oregon. *Memoirs of the American Anthropological Association*, Number 47. [Supplement to the *American Anthropologist*, 39(3), Part 2.]

Boyle, John C.

1976 *50 Years on the Klamath.* Medford, Or.: John C. Boyle.

Bowden, Jack

2003 *Railroad Logging in the Klamath Country.* Oso Publishing Company, Hamilton, MT.



Brackenridge, William Dunlop

1945 A Botanist on the Road to Yerba Buena: Journal of William Dunlop Brackenridge, October 1-28, 1841. Alice Bay Maloney, ed. *California Historical Society Quarterly* 24(4):321-342.

Bureau of the Census

1880a Tenth Census of the United States, Siskiyou County, CA. Microcopy T-9, Roll 1183, California State Library, Sacramento, CA.

1880b Tenth Census of the United States, Black Hawk County, IA. Microcopy T-9, Roll 328, National Archives, Washington, D.C.

1880c Tenth Census of the United States, Lake County, OR. Microcopy T-9, Roll 1081, National Archives, Washington, DC.

1900a Twelfth Census of the United States, Klamath County, OR. Microcopy T-623, Roll 1347, National Archives, Washington, D.C.

1900b Twelfth Census of the United States, Siskiyou County, CA. Microcopy T623, Roll 113, California State Library, Sacramento, CA.

1900c Twelfth Census of the United States, Siskiyou County, CA. Microcopy T-623, Roll 113, National Archives, Washington, D.C.

1910a Thirteenth Census of the United States, Klamath County, OR. Microcopy T-624, Roll 1282, National Archives, Washington, D.C.

1910b Thirteenth Census of the United States, Siskiyou County, CA. Microcopy T-624, Roll 108, National Archives, Washington, D.C.

Bureau of Land Management

n.d.a Historical Index, T39S, R7E, W.M. Archives, Oregon State Office, BLM, Portland, OR.

n.d.b Historical Index T39S, R6E, W.M. Archives, Oregon State Office, BLM, Portland, OR.

n.d.c Historical Index, T39S, R5E, W.M. Archives, Oregon State Office, BLM, Portland, OR.

n.d.d Historical Index T39S, R4E, W.M. Archives, Oregon State Office, BLM, Portland, OR.

n.d.e Historical Index, T40S, R7E, W.M. Archives, Oregon State Office, BLM, Portland, OR.



n.d.f Historical Index T40S, R6E, W.M. Archives, Oregon State Office, BLM, Portland, OR.

n.d.g Historical Index, T40S, R5E, W.M. Archives, Oregon State Office, BLM, Portland, OR.

n.d.h Historical Index T40S, R4E, W.M. Archives, Oregon State Office, BLM, Portland, OR.

n.d.i Historical Index, T41S, R7E, W.M. Archives, Oregon State Office, BLM, Portland, OR.

n.d.j Historical Index T41S, R6E, W.M. Archives, Oregon State Office, BLM, Portland, OR.

n.d.k Historical Index, T41S, R5E, W.M. Archives, Oregon State Office, BLM, Portland, OR.

n.d.l Historical Index T41S, R4E, W.M. Archives, Oregon State Office, BLM, Portland, OR.

n.d.m Historical Index, T48N, R2W, M.D.M. Archives, California State Office, BLM, Sacramento, CA.

n.d.n Historical Index, T48N, R3W, M.D.M. Archives, California State Office, BLM, Sacramento, CA.

n.d.o Historical Index, T48N, R4W, M.D.M. Archives, California State Office, BLM, Sacramento, CA.

n.d.p Historical Index, T48N, R5W, M.D.M. Archives, California State Office, BLM, Sacramento, CA.

n.d.q Historical Index, T48N, R6W, M.D.M. Archives, California State Office, BLM, Sacramento, CA.

n.d.r Historical Index, T47N, R1W, M.D.M. Archives, California State Office, BLM, Sacramento, CA.

n.d.s Historical Index, T47N, R2W, M.D.M. Archives, California State Office, BLM, Sacramento, CA.

n.d.t Historical Index, T47N, R3W, M.D.M. Archives, California State Office, BLM, Sacramento, CA.



n.d.u Historical Index, T47N, R4W, M.D.M. Archives, California State Office, BLM, Sacramento, CA.

n.d.v Historical Index, T47N, R5W, M.D.M. Archives, California State Office, BLM, Sacramento, CA.

n.d.w Historical Index, T47N, R6W, M.D.M. Archives, California State Office, BLM, Sacramento, CA.

1990 Final Eligibility and Suitability Report for the Upper Klamath Wild and Scenic River Study. BLM Klamath Falls Resource Area, Lakeview District, Klamath Falls, OR.

1994 Jenny Creek Watershed: Assessment and Analysis. Ashland Resource Area, Bureau of Land Management, Medford, OR.

1995 Spencer Creek Pilot Watershed Analysis. BLM Klamath Falls Resource Area, Lakeview District, Klamath Falls, OR.

1996 Topsy/Pokegama Landscape Analysis. BLM Klamath Falls Resource Area, Lakeview District, Klamath Falls, OR.

2000 Klamath-Iron Gate Watershed Analysis. BLM Klamath Falls Resource Area, Lakeview District, Klamath Falls, OR.

2002 Peddling Through the Past (Map). Klamath Resource Area, Bureau of Land Management, Klamath Falls, OR.

2003 Draft-Upper Klamath River Management Plan Environmental Impact Statement and Resource Management Plan Amendments. 3 vols. BLM Klamath Falls Resource Area, Lakeview District, Klamath Falls, OR.

2004 Upper Klamath River White Water Boating Use Figures, 2002 and 2003. BLM Klamath Falls Resource Area, Lakeview District, Klamath Falls, OR.

#### Bureau of Reclamation

1954 *Upper Klamath River Basin, Oregon-California*. Sacramento, CA.: Bureau of Reclamation.

#### Caughey, John Walton

1953 *California*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ.: Prentice-Hall, Inc.



Cazier, Lola

1976 *Surveys and Surveyors of the Public Domain, 1775-1975*. Washington, D.C. Government Printing Office.

Charlie, Hugh

n.d. Oral History Interview with Mr. Hugh Charlie. Photocopy of typescript. "Spencer Creek" file, Klamath Falls Resource Area, BLM Lakeview District, Klamath Falls, OR.

Clifford, W. H.

1965 *Exclusive Copco Lake Acreage*. Los Angeles, CA.: W. H. Clifford.

Cline, Gloria Griffen

1974 *Peter Skene Ogden and the Hudson's Bay Company*. Norman, OK.: University of Oklahoma Press.

Close, Loren

1966 As Told to Me, *Klamath Echoes*, 3:60.

Davies, Gilbert W. And Florice M. Frank

1994 *Historical and Commemorative Signs, Plaques & Monuments in Siskiyou County, California*. Hat Creek, CA.: History Ink Books.

Davies, K. G. And A. M. Johnson, eds.

1961 *Peter Skene Ogden's Snake Country Journal, 1826-27*. London: The Hudson's Bay Record Society.

Dicken, Samuel N. and Emily F. Dicken

1985 The Legacy of Ancient Lake Modoc: A Historical Geography of the Klamath Lakes Basin. MS Typescript, BLM Lakeview District, Klamath Falls, OR.

Dixon, Roland B.

1907 The Shasta. *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 17(5):381-498. New York.

Drew, Harry J.

1979 *Weyerhaeuser Company: A History of People, Land and Growth*. Klamath Falls, OR.: Weyerhaeuser Company, Eastern Oregon Region.

Elsasser, Albert

1971 The Indians of Siskiyou County. *The Siskiyou Pioneer in Folklore, Fact, and Fiction*, 4(4):1-4.



Feilner, John

1864 Explorations in Upper California in 1860, Under the Auspices of the Smithsonian Institution. *Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution . . . 1864*. Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office.

Fisher, E. T. T.

1858a Field Notes, T39S, R6E, W.M. BLM Archives, Portland, OR.

1858b Plat of Survey, T39S, R6E, W.M. BLM Archives, Portland, OR.

Foley, Anne

1994 *On the Greensprings . . . : A Personal Glimpse of Long-Ago People and Forgotten Events Unfolding in a Little-Known Corner of Oregon Called the Greensprings*. Ashland, OR.: Friends of the Greensprings.

Follansbee, Julia A. and Nancy L. Pollock

1979 *Prehistory and History of the Jackson-Klamath Planning Unit: A Cultural Resources Overview*. Report submitted to the Bureau of Land Management. Julia A. Follansbee, Cultural Resources Consultant, Eugene, OR.

Foster, Irene

1937 Frain Family Bible Records. Typescript E-14, Klamath County Museum, Klamath Falls, OR.

Frain, Rod

1966 As Told to Me . . . , *Klamath Echoes*, 3:7-8.

Frain, Wren [Lorenzo]

1954 Interview with Carrol Howe and Hal Ogle. Typescript, Klamath County Museum, Klamath Falls, OR.

Frémont, John Charles

1970 *The Expeditions of John Charles Frémont*. Donald Jackson and Mary Lee Spence, eds. 2 volumes. Urbana: University of Illinois Press.

Gates, Paul W.

1968 *History of Public Land Law Development*. Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office.

Gatschet, Albert S.

1890 The Klamath Indians of Southwestern Oregon. 2 Pts. *Contributions to North American Ethnology* 2(1-2). Washington, D.C.: U.S. Geographical and Geological Survey of the Rocky Mountain Region.



Gavin, Scott

- n.d. A Tale of Four Pokegamas, or Klamath County's First Railroad. Photocopy of typescript. "Pokegama" file, Klamath Falls Resource Area, BLM Lakeview District, Klamath Falls, OR.

Gibbs, George

- 1954 *Pacific Northwest Letters of George Gibbs*. Vernon Carstensen, ed. Portland, OR.: Oregon Historical Society.

Goetzmann, William H.

- 1966 *Exploration and Empire: The Explorer and the Scientist in the Winning of the American West*. New York: Alfred A. Knopf.

Good, Rachel Applegate

- 1941 *History of Klamath County, Oregon: Its Resources and Its People*. Klamath Falls, OR.: n. p.

Grayson, Donald K.

- 1976 The Night Fire Island Avifauna and the Altithermal. In *Holocene Environmental Change in the Great Basin*, edited by Robert G. Elston, pp. 74-103. Nevada Archaeological Survey Research Paper No. 6, Reno.

Gudde, Erwin G.

- 1949 *California Place Names: A Geographical Dictionary*. Berkeley and Los Angeles: University of California Press.

Hadwick, Carmen Sargent

- 1977 LaLake School, Commentary on Diagram of Picard, Town of Picard, 1903-1907, *The Siskiyou Pioneer in Folklore, Fact and Fiction*, 4(10):9-12.
- 1989 Picard-La Lake School, *The Siskiyou Pioneer in Folklore, Fact and Fiction*, 6(2):79.

Heitman, Francis B.

- 1903 *Historical Register and Dictionary of the United States Army, From Its Organization, September 29, 1789, to March 2, 1903*. 2 vols. Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

Helfrich, Devere

- 1966a Land Grants, *Klamath Echoes*, 3:8-11.
- 1966b Oregon Midland Railroad, *Klamath Echoes*, 3:40-42.
- 1966c Klamath Lake Railroad, *Klamath Echoes*, 3:49-58.



- 1966d Potter's Mill, *Klamath Echoes*, 3:58-59.
- 1966e Transportation, Thrall to Klamath Falls, *Klamath Echoes*, 3:62-76.
- 1966f Algoma Mill at Pokegama, *Klamath Echoes*, 3:78-80.
- 1966g Final Days of Pokegama Utilities, *Klamath Echoes*, 3:82-84.
- 1966h Klamath City, *Klamath Echoes*, 3:9-15.
- 1966i Pokegma: The Town, *Klamath Echoes*, 3:16-30.
- 1971 Applegate Trail, *Klamath Echoes*, 9:1-106.
- 1973 Stagecoach to Linkville, *Klamath Echoes*, 11:vii-87.
- 1976a "Topsy Road" File, Interview Notes, November 9, by Lyman Deich. Klamath Falls Resource Area, BLM Lakeview District, Klamath Falls, OR.
- 1976b Applegate Trail II, *Klamath Echoes*, 14:vii-102.
- Hessig, Alice Overton
- 1965 The History of Klamath Hot Springs, *The Siskiyou Pioneer in Folklore, Fact and Fiction*, 3(8):62-22, 69.
- 1978 *Looking Back: The California-Oregon State Road from Ager, California to Topsy, Oregon*. Carson City, NV.: Alice Overton Hessig.
- Hessig, John Humboldt
- 1975 Reminiscences of John Humboldt Hessig. *Klamath Echoes*, 13:75-79.
- Hessig, Joe
- 1977 Told to Me. *Klamath Echoes*, 15:85-86.
- High, Alice Isobell (Spencer)
- n.d. History of Alice Isobell Spencer High, of Ashland. Photocopy of typescript. "Spencer Creek" File, Klamath Falls Resource Area, BLM Lakeview District, Klamath Falls, OR.
- Hills, Timothy J., Judith S. Chapman, Douglas C. Wilson, and John L. Fagan
- 1996 *PGT Project Report #19, Results of Treatment of Cultural Resources in Pacific Gas Transmission Company's Medford Extension, Vol. 2, Weyerhaeuser Camp 2 (OR-KL-46): The Archaeology and Socioeconomic History of a Depression-Era Railroad Logging Camp in Southern Oregon*. Portland, OR.: Archaeological Investigations Northwest, Inc.



Holmes, Kenneth

1967 *Ewing Young: Master Trapper*. Portland, OR.: Binfords & Mort, Publishers.

Holt, Catherine

1946 Shasta Ethnography, *University of California Anthropological Records*, 8(4):298-349.

Holzhauser, Bert

1989 Secret Springs School, *The Siskiyou Pioneer in Folklore, Fact, and Fiction*, 6(2):87.

Hoover, Bill

1967 Taped Interview with Carrol B. Howe and Ritchey, September 27. Casette Tape, Vault, Klamath County Museum, Klamath Falls, OR.

1976 "Topsy Road" File, Interview Notes, November 10, by Lyman Deich. Klamath Falls Resource Area, BLM Lakeview District, Klamath Falls, OR.

Howard, James and John H. Huffer

1875a Field Notes, T39S, R5E, W.M. BLM Archives, Portland, OR.

1875b Plat of Survey, T39S, R5E, W.M. BLM Archives, Portland, OR.

Howe, Carrol B.

1968 *Ancient Tribes of the Klamath Country*. Portland, OR.: Binfords & Mort, Publishers.

1984 *Sagebrush to Shakespeare*. n.p.: Carrol B. Howe.

Hutchinson, Vera (Frain)

1976 "Topsy Road" File, Interview Notes, November, by Lyman Deich. Klamath Falls Resource Area, BLM Lakeview District, Klamath Falls, OR.

Johansen, Dorothy O.

1957 The Roll of Land Laws in the Settlement of Oregon. *Genealogical Material in Oregon Land Claims*. 1:iii-viii. Portland, OR.: Genealogical Forum of Portland, OR.

Jones, E. Roy

1980a *Saddle Bags in Siskiyou*. Happy Camp, CA.: Naturegraph Publishers, Inc.

1980b *The Land of Remember*. Happy Camp, CA.: Naturegraph Publishers, Inc.

Judkins, Thomas C.

1881a Field Notes, T40S, R6E, W.M. BLM Archives, Portland, OR.



- 1881b Plat of Survey, T40S, R6E, W.M. BLM Archives, Portland, OR.
- Kelsey, C. E.  
1971 Census of Non-reservation California Indians, 1905-1906. Robert F. Heizer, ed. Miscellaneous Publications of the University of California Archaeological Research Facility, Berkeley.
- Knuth, Priscilla, ed.  
1968 Alexander Piper's Reports and Journal. *Oregon Historical Quarterly*, 69(3)(September):223-268.
- Kresek, Ray  
1985 *Fire Lookouts of Oregon & Washington*. Fairfield, WA.: Ye Galleon Press.
- Kroeber, Alfred L.  
1925 Handbook of the Indians of California. *Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin* 78. Washington, D.C.: Bureau of American Ethnology, Smithsonian Institution.
- LaLande, Jeff  
1987 *First Over the Siskiyou: Peter Skene Ogden's 1826-1827 Journey Through the Oregon-California Borderlands*. Portland, OR.: Oregon Historical Society Press.
- Lamm, W. E.  
n.d. Lumbering in Klamath. [Klamath Falls, OR.: W. E. Lamm].
- Landis, Robert L.  
1969 *Post Offices of Oregon, Washington and Idaho*. Portland, OR.: Patrick Press.
- Lawrence, Mark E., Jr.  
1973 History of the Greensprings. MS Typescript, Klamath Falls Resource Area, BLM Lakeview District, Klamath Falls, OR.
- Leiberg, John R.  
1900 Cascade Range Forest Reserve, Oregon, From Township 28 South to Township 37 South, Inclusive: Together With the Ashland Forest Reserve and Adjacent Forest Regions from Township 28 South to Township 41 South, Inclusive, and from Range 2 West to Range 14 East, Willamette Meridian, Inclusive. *Twenty-First Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey to the Secretary of the Interior, 1899-1900*. Part 5:209-498. Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office.
- Leucke, Mary  
1982 Siskiyou County Place Names. *The Siskiyou Pioneer in Folklore, Fact, and Fiction*. 5(5):1-93.



Lloyd, Rebecca

1989 The Beswick School, *The Siskiyou Pioneer in Folklore, Fact, and Fiction*.  
6(2):33-34.

McArthur, Lewis L.

1974 *Oregon Geographic Names*. Portland, OR.: Oregon Historical Society.

Mack, Joanne M., Kevin Bartoy and Donn Todt

1995 Preliminary Report on the Upper Klamath River Canyon Project: Summer of  
1994 Archaeological Testing, Site Evaluation Report, Historical Overview, and  
Ethnobotanical Report. Report submitted to Klamath Falls Resource Area,  
Lakeview District, Bureau of Land Management, Klamath Falls, OR.

McKay, Alex

1875a Field Notes, T48N, R6W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

1875b Plat of Survey, T48N, R6W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

1875c Field Notes, T47N, R6W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

1875d Plat of Survey, T47N, R6W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

McKelvey, Susan Delano

1991 *Botanical Exploration of the Trans-Mississippi West, 1790-1850*. Corvallis,  
OR.: Oregon State University Press.

McLeod, Alexander Roderick

1968 *The Hudson's Bay Company's First Fur Brigade to the Sacramento Valley:  
Alexander McLeod's 1829 Hunt*. Doyce B. Nunis, Jr., ed. Sacramento: The  
Sacramento Book Collectors Club.

Major, D. G., Alex McKay, and M. F. Reilly

1869/1875/1880a Field Notes, T48N, R5W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento,  
CA.

1869/1875/1880b Plat of Survey, T48N, R5W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento,  
CA.

Major, D. G. and M. F. Reilly

1869/1880a Field Notes, T48N, R4W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

1869/1880b Plat of Survey, T48N, R4W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.



Major, D. G., C. F. Putnam, and M. F. Reilly

1869/1879/1880a Field Notes, T48N, R3W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

1869/1879/1880b Plat of Survey, T48N, R3W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

Major, D. G., C. C. Tracy, Alexander McKay, and M. F. Reilly

1874/1879a Field Notes, T48N, R1W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

1874/1879b Plat of Survey, T48N, R1W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

Martin, Pat

1971 The Shasta, *The Siskiyou Pioneer in Folklore, Fact, and Fiction.*, 4(4):34-48.

Masson, Marcelle

1949 Alexander Roderick McLeod. *The Siskiyou Pioneer in Folklore, Fact and Fiction*, 1(3):46-48.

Meier, Gary and Gloria Meier

1987 *Knights of the Whip: Stagecoach Days in Oregon*. Bellevue, WA.: Timeline Publishing Company.

Mendelson, Carl V. And Carol Mankiewicz, compilers

1998 *Eleventh Keck Research Symposium in Geology Proceedings*. Beloit, WI.: Department of Geology, Beloit College

Mertzman, Stanley A.

2000 K-Ar Results from the Southern Oregon-Northern California Cascade Range. *Oregon Geology*, 62(4)(October):99-122.

Messing, John.

1966 Public Lands, Politics, and Progressives: The Oregon Land Fraud Trials, 1903-1910, *Pacific Historical Review* 35:35-66.

Metsker, Charles F.

1936 *Metsker's Atlas of Klamath County, Oregon*. Portland, OR., and Tacoma, WA.: Metsker's Map Company.

n.d. *Metsker's Atlas of Siskiyou County, California*. Tacoma, WA., and Seattle, WA.: Metsker's Map Company.

Moore, Rufus S.

1899 Field Notes (Resurvey), T39S, R6E, W.M. BLM Archives, Portland, OR.



Moore, Rufus W.

1883a Field Notes, T41S, R6E, W.M. BLM Archives, Portland, OR.

1883b Plat of Survey, T41S, R6E, W.M. BLM Archives, Portland, OR.

Mumford, Violet Coe

1988 *The Royal Way West, Volume II, Crossing the Plains*. Violet Coe Mumford and the Royal Family Association, Inc. Baltimore, MD.: Gateway Press, Inc.

Murray, Keith

1959 *The Modocs and Their War*. Norman, OK.: University of Oklahoma Press.

National Park Service

1994 Klamath Wild & Scenic River Eligibility Report and Environmental Assessment, Klamath River, Oregon. Seattle, WA.: National Park Service, Pacific Northwest Section.

Nelson, Winnie

1971 How I Lived, *The Siskiyou Pioneer in Folklore, Fact and Fiction*, 4(4):66.

Peale, Titian Ramsay

1961 *Titian Ramsay Peale, 1799-1885: And His Journals of the Wilkes Expedition*. Jessie Poesch, ed. Memoirs of the American Philosophical Society, Volume 52. Philadelphia, PA.: American Philosophical Society.

Puckett, 'Print'

1966 As Told to Me, *Klamath Echoes*, 3:60-61.

Puter, S[tephen] A. D.

1908 *Looters of the Public Domain*. Portland, OR.: The Portland Printing House, Publishers.

Putnam, C. F.

1879a Field Notes, T48N, R2W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

1879b Plat of Survey, T48N, R2W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

1879c Field Notes, T47N, R2W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

1879d Plat of Survey, T47N, R2W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

Putnam, C. F. and M. F. Reilly

1879/1880a Field Notes, T47N, R3W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.



1879/1880b Plat of Survey, T47N, R3W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

Quinlan, Maria

2003 Lumbering in Michigan. [www.michigan.gov/hal](http://www.michigan.gov/hal) [viewed November 28, 2003]

Rambo, Susan

1994 1994 Klamath County Historical Society Tour, *Trumpeter No. 37* (July-September).

Ray, Verne F.

1963 *Primitive Pragmatists: The Modoc Indians of Northern California*. University of Washington Press, Seattle.

Reilly, M. F.

1879a Field Notes, T48N, R1W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

1879b Plat of Survey, T48N, R1W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

1880a Field Notes, T48N, R5W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

1880b Plat of Survey, T48N, R5W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

1880c Field Notes, T48N, R4W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

1880d Plat of Survey, T48N, R4W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

1880e Field Notes, T48N, R3W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

1880f Plat of Survey, T48N, R3W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

1880g Field Notes, T47N, R4W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

1880h Plat of Survey, T47N, R4W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

1880i Field Notes, T47N, R5W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

1880j Plat of Survey, T47N, R5W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

1880k Field Notes, T47N, R3W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

1880l Plat of Survey, T47N, R3W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

Reilly, M. F. and C. F. Putnam

1879a Field Notes, T48N, R2W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.



- 1879b Plat of Survey, T48N, R2W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.
- Rich, E. E. and A. M. Johnson, eds.  
1950 *Peter Skene Ogden's Snake Country Journals, 1824-25 and 1825-26*. London: Hudson's Bay Record Society.
- Richardson, Elmo  
1980 *The Billion-Dollar Checkerboard: Managing the O and C Lands*. Santa Cruz, CA.: Forest History Society.
- Ritchey, Samuel I.  
1976 Taped interview of Samuel I. Ritchey, Typescript, Klamath County Museum, Klamath Falls, OR.
- Robertson, Donald B.  
1995 *Encyclopedia of Western Railroad History. Vol. III. Oregon and Washington*. Caldwell, ID.: The Canton Printers, Ltd.  
1998 *Encyclopedia of Western Railroad History. Vol. IV, California*. Caldwell, ID.: The Canton Printers, Ltd.
- Sapir, Edward  
1907 Notes on the Takelma Indians of Southwestern Oregon, *American Anthropologist*, New Series, 9(2):251-275.
- Seely, Irene  
1964 The Pokegama Plateau. Photocopy of typescript. "Pokegama" file, Klamath Falls Resource Area, BLM Lakeview District, Klamath Falls, OR.
- Shoup, Lawrence H. And Suzanne Baker  
1987 Speed, Power, Production, and Profit: Railroad Logging in Northeastern Siskiyou County, 1900-1956. *The Siskiyou Pioneer in Folklore, Fact, and Fiction*, 5 (10):3-107.
- Signor, John R.  
1982 *Rails in the Shadow of Mt. Shasta: 100 Years of Railroading along Southern Pacific's Shasta Division*. Burbank, CA.: Darwin Publications/Howell-North Book.
- Silver, Shirley  
1978 Shastan Peoples. *Handbook of North American Indians*, Vol. 8, California, Robert F. Heizer, ed., pp. 211-224. Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution.



Siskiyou County Historical Society (SCHS)

1974-95 *The Siskiyou Pioneer In Folklore, Fact and Fiction and Yearbook*. Yreka, CA.: Siskiyou County Historical Society.

Southern Pacific

1905 *Shasta Resorts*. [San Francisco, CA.]: Southern Pacific.

Spannaus, Jesse Elmer

1995 Oak Grove School, *The Siskiyou Pioneer in Folklore, Fact and Fiction*, 6(8):155.

Spannus, Herman

1966 As Told to Me . . ., *Klamath Echoes*, 3:39-40.

Spencer, Fred

n.d. Autobiography by Fred Spencer Part 2. Typescript, Spencer Creek File, Klamath Resource Area, BLM, Klamath Falls, OR.

Spencer, Hermetta

1995 'Maj' and Mary Spencer, *The Siskiyou Pioneer in Folklore, Fact and Fiction*, 6(8):148-151.

Spier, Leslie

1927 Tribal Distribution in Southwestern Oregon, *Oregon Historical Quarterly*, 28:358-365.

Stern, Theodore

1998 Klamath and Modoc. *Handbook of North American Indians, Vol. 12, Plateau*, Deward Walker, Jr., ed., pp. 446-466.

Stewart, Omer C.

1978 Litigation and Its Effects. *Handbook of North American Indians, Vol. 8, California*, Robert F. Heizer, ed., pp. 705-717.

Stone, Buena Cobb

1964 *Fort Klamath: Frontier Post in Oregon, 1863-1890*. Royal Publishing Company, Dallas, TX.

Swigart, Agnes

1977 The State Line Ranch, *The Siskiyou Pioneer in Folklore, Fact, and Fiction* 4(10):117-120.



Terry, Karisa L. and Ted Goebel

1996 Draft National Register Nomination of Upper Klamath River Canyon Archaeological District. Photocopy of typescript. "Topsy Road" file, Klamath Falls Resource Area, BLM Lakeview District, Klamath Falls, OR.

Theodoratus, Dorothy J., Myreleen M. Ashmen, Helen McCarthy, and Donna L. Genetti  
1990 Klamath River Canyon Ethnology Study. In *Klamath River Canyon Prehistory and Ethnology*, edited by Richard C. Hanes, Cultural Resource Series No. 8, Bureau of Land Management.

Thompson, David P.

1858a Field Notes, T39S, R7E, W.M. BLM Archives, Portland, OR.

1858b Plat of Survey, T39S, R7E, W.M. BLM Archives, Portland, OR.

1858c Field Notes, T40S, R7E, W.M. BLM Archives, Portland, OR.

1858d Plat of Survey, T40S, R7E, W.M. BLM Archives, Portland, OR.

1858e Field Notes, T41S, R7E, W.M. BLM Archives, Portland, OR.

1858f Plat of Survey, T41S, R7E, W.M. BLM Archives, Portland, OR.

Thornton, Jessy Quinn

1849 *Oregon and California in 1848*. New York: Harper & Brothers, Publishers.

Tolman, J. C.

1874a Field Notes, T40S, R5E, W.M. BLM Archives, Portland, OR.

1874b Plat of Survey, T40S, R5E, W.M. BLM Archives, Portland, OR.

1874c Field Notes, T41S, R5E, W.M. BLM Archives, Portland, OR.

1874d Plat of Survey, T41S, R5E, W.M. BLM Archives, Portland, OR.

Tracy, C. C.

1856a Field Notes, T47N, R1W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

1856b Plat of Survey, T47N, R1W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

Tracy, C. C. and C. E. Putnam

1854/1879a Field Notes, T47N, R2W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

1854/1879b Plat of Survey, T47N, R2W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.



Tracy, C. C. and Alex McKay

1856/1875a Field Notes, T47N, R6W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

1856/1875b Plat of Survey, T47N, R6W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

Tracy, C. C., Alex McKay and M. F Reilly

1854/1875/1880a Field Notes, T47N, R5W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

1854/1875/1880b Plat of Survey, T47N, R5W, M.D.M. BLM Archives, Sacramento, CA.

Truax, Sewall

1859a Field Notes, T39S, R4E, W.M. BLM Archives, Portland, OR.

1859b Plat of Survey, T39S, R4E, W.M. BLM Archives, Portland, OR.

Turner, William M. and James S. Howard

1871a Field Notes, T41S, R4E, W.M. BLM Archives, Portland, OR.

1871b Plat of Survey, T41S, R4E, W.M. BLM Archives, Portland, OR.

1872a Field Notes, T40S, R4E, W.M. BLM Archives, Portland, OR.

1872b Plat of Survey, T40S, R4E, W.M. BLM Archives, Portland, OR.

United States Forest Service (USFS)

1997 Klamath National Forest. Map. Redding, CA.: Klamath National Forest, U.S. Department of Agriculture.

United States Geological Survey (USGS)

1954 *Macdoel, CA*. Denver, CO.: United States Geological Survey.

1985a *Keno, Oreg., Provisional Edition, 1985*. Denver, CO.: United States Geological Survey.

1985c *Mule Hill, Oreg.-Calif., Provisional Edition 1985*. Denver, CO.: United States Geological Survey.

1986a *Hamaker Mtn., Oreg.-Calif., Provisional Edition 1986*. Denver, CO.: United States Geological Survey.

1986b *Chicken Hills, Oreg.-Calif., Provisional Edition 1986*. Denver, CO.: United States Geological Survey.



1988a *Little Chinquapin Mtn., Oreg., Provisional Edition 1988*. Denver, CO.: United States Geological Survey.

1988b *Parker Mtn., Oreg.-Calif., Provisional Edition 1988*. Denver, CO.: United States Geological Survey.

1998a Surveyor Mountain, OR. Denver, CO.: United States Geological Survey.

1998b Spencer Creek, OR. Denver, CO.: United States Geological Survey.

Unruh, John D.

1979 *The Plains Across: The Overland Emigrants and the Trans-Mississippi West, 1840-60*. Urbana, IL.: University of Illinois Press.

Warren, Gouverneur K.

1861 Memoir to Accompany the Map of the Territory of the United States from the Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean. . . . *Reports of Explorations and Surveys, to Ascertain the Most Practicable Route for a Railroad from the Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean*. . . . Vol. 11. Washington, D.C.: George W. Bowman, Printer.

Welch, Patrick and James West

2001 Mitigation Report for Treatment of Adverse Effects to Clear Lake Dam, Bureau of Reclamation Project, Modoc County, California. Report Submitted to Bureau of Reclamation, Mid-Pacific Region, Sacramento, CA., June.

Wellons, John C.

1974 Klamathon: The Mill and Town. *The Siskiyou Pioneer in Folklore, Fact and Fiction*, 4(7): 12-20.

Wells A. J.

[1908] Siskiyou County, California. San Francisco, CA.: Sunset Magazine Homeseeker's Bureau.

Wells, Harry L.

1881 *History of Siskiyou County, California, Illustrated with Views of Residences, Business Buildings and Natural Scenery, and Containing Portraits and Biographies of Its Leading Citizens and Pioneers*. Oakland, CA.: D.J. Stewart & Co.

White, C. Albert

1982 *A History of the Rectangular Survey System*. Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office.



Wilkes, Charles

1845 Map of the Oregon Territory by the U.S. Ex. Ex. . . 1841. *Narrative of the U.S. Exploring Expedition*, Vol. 6, *Atlas*. Philadelphia: Lea & Blanchard.

Williamson, Robert Stockton and Henry L. Abbot

1857 *Reports of Explorations and Surveys, to Ascertain the Most Practicable and Economical Route for a Railroad from the Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean . . . 1854-55*. Volume 4. Washington, D.C.: A. O. P. Nicholson, Printer.

1861 Map No. 1, From San Francisco Bay to the Northern Boundary of California. *Reports of Explorations and Surveys, to Ascertain the Most Practicable and Economical Route for a Railroad from the Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean . . . .* Vol. 11. Washington, D.C.: George W. Bowman, Printer.

Wilson, Bourdon

ca. 1905 *Siskiyou County, California*. San Francisco: Sunset Magazine Homeseekers' Bureau.

Wilson, Robert E. and Ellen M. Wilson

1989 Fall Creek School, *The Siskiyou Pioneer in Folklore, Fact and Fiction*, 6(2):63-68.

Wright, George

1957 Tidbits of Greensprings and Klamath River Canyon History. Typescript, BLM Klamath Falls Resource Area, Lakeview District, Klamath Falls, OR.

1968 My Early Memories: Place Names and Events. Typescript, BLM, Klamath Falls Resource Area, Lakeview District, Klamath Falls, OR.

Yehle, William D.

1995 An Overview of Human Activity in the Watershed of Spencer Creek. Photocopy of typescript. "Spencer Creek" file, Klamath Falls Resource Area, BLM Lakeview District, Klamath Falls, OR.

### Websites:

[www.archiver.rootsweb.com/th/read/ORKLAMAT](http://www.archiver.rootsweb.com/th/read/ORKLAMAT) [Viewed December 17, 2004]

[www.boards.ancestry.com/mbexec/message/an/localities.northam.usa.states.oregon.counties](http://www.boards.ancestry.com/mbexec/message/an/localities.northam.usa.states.oregon.counties) [Viewed December 17, 2004]

[www.copcolakestore.com/in\\_1887](http://www.copcolakestore.com/in_1887) [Viewed October 13, 2003]

[www.geo.msu.edu/geo/big\\_wheels](http://www.geo.msu.edu/geo/big_wheels) [Viewed November 28, 2003]



[www.hcn.org/servlets/hcn.Article?article\\_id=2265](http://www.hcn.org/servlets/hcn.Article?article_id=2265) [Viewed November 28, 2004]

[www.ludingtonmichigan.net/Boats](http://www.ludingtonmichigan.net/Boats) [Viewed November 28, 2003]

[www.ludingtonmichigan.net/Wing007](http://www.ludingtonmichigan.net/Wing007) [Viewed November 28, 2003]

[www.michiganhistorymagazine.com/extra/logging](http://www.michiganhistorymagazine.com/extra/logging) [Viewed November 28, 2003]

[www.pacificorp.com/File/File16799](http://www.pacificorp.com/File/File16799) [Viewed November 28, 2004]

[www.ylekot.com/orehwys/hwy-21.html](http://www.ylekot.com/orehwys/hwy-21.html) [Viewed 3 June 2004]



## *Appendix A*

### *Places in the Study Area*

Place names appear on two maps at the back of *Klamath Echoes* 3(1966), on Klamath National Forest (map) (USDA 1997), and on several topographic maps developed by the U.S. Geological Survey. The following places are drawn from these sources as well as George F. Wright's "Tidbits of Greensprings and Klamath River Canyon History," Mary Luecke's "Siskiyou County Place Names," Lewis L. McArthur's *Oregon Geographic Names*, and other sources. The Wright typescript is in the files of the BLM Klamath Falls Resource Area, Klamath Falls, Oregon. The typescript is incomplete and contains numerous typographical errors. For ease of reading and checking of sources, the errors have been corrected and cited to the items as numbered by Wright. The eldest son of Thomas Jefferson Wright and Mary Wright, George Wright was born in 1897 and resided for most of his life in Mountain Township, Siskiyou County, California. He primarily engaged in ranching (Bureau of the Census 1910b; Foley 1994:5).

In several instances the place names reflect the historic landscape of the upper Klamath River Canyon. Wild animals appear in many names: Wildcat Creek, Panther Canyon, Bear Canyon, Grizzly Mountain, Grizzly Flat, and Grizzly Butte. These confirm the distribution of large mammals. Wright's account is filled with tales of hunting cougars, bobcats, black bears, and grizzly bears. Additionally Rattlesnake Creek and Rattlesnake Spring suggest the presence of these poisonous reptiles.

#### **Jackson County, Oregon:**

##### **Agate Flat:**

This flat is located in the lower watershed of Skookum Creek, a tributary of Jenny Creek, in the SE 1/4 of Section 7, T41S, R4E, W.M. (USDA 1997). This feature is also known as Cold Spring Flat. George F. Wright recalled: "Cold Spring Flat got its name from Cold Spring which is located on the east part of Cold Spring Flat. Now days it is sometimes called Agate Flat on account of the agates which can be seen all over the Flat area, especially in the earlier years before the rock hounds taken most of them away." Wright stated that the flat straddled the Oregon-California border, but that most of it lay in Oregon (Wright 1957:Item 634). The Wright Cemetery is located on Agate Flat on an oak-covered knoll (Lawrence 1973:110).

##### **Bluejay Spring**

This spring is located in the NW1/4 of Section 15, T39S, R4E, W.M. (USGS 1988a).



**Box D Ranch**

This ranch is located on Keene Creek, a tributary of Jenny Creek, in the SE 1/4 of the NE 1/4 of Section 17, T40S, R4E, W.M. (USDA 1997; USGS 1988b).

**Box O Ranch**

This ranch is located at the confluence of Oregon Gulch and Jenny Creek in the SW 1/4 of the SE 1/4 of Section 28, T40S, R4E, W.M. (USDA 1997; USGS 1988b).

**Camp Creek**

This creek flows mostly south to Iron Gate Reservoir and is located in T41S, R3E, W.M., in Oregon and in T48N, R5W, M.D.M., in California (USDA 1997).

George F. Wright stated that the creek gained its name with a company of U.S. Army soldiers from Fort Jones camped at the mouth of the creek in the mid-1850s. Although usually dry by late summer, the creek provided irrigation water for three ranches in its watershed. Wright noted: "The steelhead fish used to run up Camp Creek during the winters to the falls at The Big Rock. Some of them would go over the falls even farther. When I was a boy there were mountain trout in the creek and fishing for them during the spring months was always good even as far up as in the leftfork" (Wright 1957:Items 597, 652; Wright 1968).

George F. Wright recalled that the Lowood School was located at the mouth of Camp Creek, a site now flooded by Iron Gate Reservoir. The school burned about 1907, but was rebuilt. In 1943 the building was sold and moved (Wright 1957:Item 335).

**Cold Spring Flat**

[See Agate Flat.]

**Cold Spring Historical Monument**

This marker is located in the SW 1/4, Section 31, T39S, R6E, W.M. (USGS 1998a).

**Cook's Camp**

This camp is located in the NW 1/4, Section 1, T41S, R3E, W.M. "where Long Gulch come[s] into Skookum Gulch and along the Bald Mountain Road, also known now days as the Soda Mountain Road." George F. Wright noted: "The man to whom the place was last named after, George Cook, was well known in this area as a great hunter and rife shot has passed on many years ago, but the name Cook's Camp still lives on and is an every day name among local peoples, but I presume very few know how the place got its name" (Wright 1957:Item 643).



### **Copco Road**

This road runs along the north bank of the Klamath River upstream from the site of Klamathon, California. It took its name from the California-Oregon Power Company incorporated on December 15, 1911 (Boyle 1976:13).

### **Fall Creek**

This creek flows southwesterly through most of T40S, R4E and T41S, R4E, W.M., to the Klamath River (USDA 1997). George F. Wright recalled: "Fall Creek is a short stream made up of a series of big cold springs in the area northward from the Fall Creek Ranch and empties into the Klamath River. About a mile or more from its mouth there is a high fall where the water runs down over a bluff hillside and that is why the stream was named Fall Creek" (Wright 1957:Item 720).

Wright explained that the California and Oregon Power Company diverted much of the flow of Fall Creek around the falls and into a turbine. He added: "In the early days before the California Department of Fish and Game went to playing around with the salmon there was lots of them run up as far as the falls during the months of October to spawn. Around forty or more years ago the stream was alive with salmon" (Wright 1957:Item 720).

### **Fall Creek Ranch**

This ranch is located in the watershed of Fall Creek in the NE 1/4 of Section 10, T41S, R4E, W.M. (USDA 1997; USGS 1988b). George F. Wright recalled: "I don't know how George Sloan acquired his upper ranch on the Oregon side of the State line east of the upper part of Fall Creek, probably by homestead, or maybe under the pre[e]mption act of that time which was something like the homestead law. Sloan's upper ranch was sold about five years ago to Clyde and Mildred Laird which now is included in the Fall Creek Ranch" (Wright 1957:Item 717). Wright recalled that John Grieve first homesteaded this property in the late 1870s or early 1880s and built a log house there near a spring. Grieve sold to J. C. Moore. Thomas J. Wright married Mary Moore, a daughter. Moore sold the ranch about 1895 to Fred Frain. Frain married Ida (Moore) Close, another daughter of J. C. Moore. The Frains lived on the Fall Creek Ranch more than fifty years and sold in 1947 to the Lairds (Wright 1957:Item 719).

### **Fall Creek School**

This school was located in T48N, R5W, Section 36, M.D.M., at a site on the south side of the headwaters of Iron Gate Reservoir (USDA 1997). The school dated from 1911 when portions of the Oak Grove, Lowood, and Cleveland districts became Fall Creek District. Building of the Copco No. 2 Dam led to construction of a larger school in 1923. The school operated into the 1950s (Wilson and Wilson 1989:63-68).



**Fredenburg Spring**

This spring is located in the SE1/4 of the NE1/4 of Section 22, T39S, R5E, W.M. (USGS 1988a) and may be identical to Sheepy Spring in this same vicinity (USDA 1997).

**Goeller Reservoir**

This reservoir is located on the upper reaches of Fall Creek in Section 24, T40S, R4E, W.M. (USDA 1997).

**Grouse Butte**

This butte is located in the NE 1/4 of Section 35, T39S, R5E, W.M. (USGS 1998a).

**Jenny Creek**

This creek flows in a southerly direction to the Klamath River through T40S, R4E and T41S, R4E, W.M. (USDA 1997). George F. Wright recounted the origin of this place name: "Early settlers told me that in the mid-1850s there was a group of United States soldiers on their way from Fort Jones, California, to what is now Copco, along the Klamath River, to battle it out with a little band of Indians. This happened during the winter months, while the creeks were high. While they were fording a stream, one of their jennys was drowned, hence the name 'Jenny Creek'" (Wright 1957:Item 652).

Wright added: "Jenny Creek in early days was a fine stream for fish, the mountain trout was there all the time, and during the winter the steelhead were there, and in the fall the salmon, but it's much different now (Wright 1957:Item 652).

**Jenny Creek Falls**

Located in a deep canyon on Jenny Creek, the falls are described in the following manner: "The easiest way to reach it is to follow a power line east which crosses the plateau just north of Dutchman Butte. The road under the power line ends at the canyon rim. From there one can work his way down game trails through the rocks, trees, and poison oak to the falls" (Lawrence 1973:109).

**John's Camp**

This camp was located "along the upper part of Skookum Gulch east of the head of Long Gulch in a sort of a timbered area." It was probably in T41S, R3E, W.M. George F. Wright recalled that between 1866 and 1875 his uncle, William A. Wright, constructed a corral there for catching wild cattle. In the 1920s John W. Wright lived there in a small shack and made fence posts and shakes; thus the site became known as John's Camp (Wright 1957:Item 645).

**Johnson Creek**

This creek, a tributary of Jenny Creek, is located in T39S, R4W and R5W, W.M.



Its upper tributaries are Cold Creek and Sheepy Creek (USGS 1988a).

### **Johnson Prairie**

This prairie is located in Section 18, T39S, R5E, W.M., and Section 13, T39S, R4E., W.M. It lies north of Johnson Creek and straddles the Jackson-Klamath county boundary (USGS 1988a).

### **Juniper Glade**

This site is located on the upper reaches of Fall Creek in the vicinity of Sections 23 and 24, T40S, R4E, W.M. (USDA 1997; USGS 1988b).

### **Juniper Glade Pond**

This pond is located on the upper reaches of Fall Creek in Section 23, T40S, R4E, W.M. (USDA 1997; USGS 1988b).

### **Keene Creek**

This creek passes through T40S, R4E, W.M. and joins Jenny Creek in Section 16. George F. Wright, who consistently spelled the name "Kein" rather than Keene, wrote: "The old timers told me long ago that Kein Creek got its name after Captain Kein was killed by the Indians in that area, along the route that used to be known as the Emigrant Road over the Greenspring Mountain" (Wright 1957:Item 688).

### **Keene Creek Ridge**

This ridge runs through Sections 32-33 of T40S, R4E, W.M., and into Sections 4-5 of T41S, R4E, W.M. (USGS 1988b).

### **Klamath River**

The lakes district of south-central Oregon was identified in 1826 by Peter Skene Ogden as the "Claminitt Country." Lewis L. McArthur, place names historian, observed: "The theory has been advanced that the name originated with the French words *clair metis*, meaning light mist, which frequently lies above Upper Klamath Lake. The trouble with this notion is that the French style would be *metis clair*, and if these words mean anything, they mean a light colored halfbreed." The term Klamath (Tlamath and other variant spellings) is used to identify the Indians living in the vicinity of Upper and Lower Klamath lakes, the Klamath River, Klamath County, Klamath National Forest, and Klamath Falls, the city (McArthur 1974:414). Erwin G. Gudde asserted that *Tlamatl* was the Chinook term for "a sister tribe of the Modocs who called themselves *Maklaks*, 'people'" (Gudde 1949:176).

### **Leonard Ranch**

This ranch is located in the watershed of Fall Creek in the SE 1/4 of the SW 1/4 of Section 2, T41S, R4E, W.M. (USDA 1997).



### **Lincoln**

Lincoln was a small, lumbering community in the 1920s a short distance (not identified) west of Pinehurst. The community was named by the Henry family for Lincoln, New Hampshire. The Henrys operated a sawmill (McArthur 1974:442).

### **Long Gulch**

This gulch is located in the lower watershed of Skookum Creek, probably in the vicinity of Section 1, T41S, R3E, W.M. George F. Wright recalled: "The water from Long Gulch runs into Skookum Creek at Cook's Camp. It's over a mile long, I guess, and only a low ridge separates it from Skookum Creek. It heads in west of John's Camp. In Long Gulch about mid way there's a little gulch branches off to the west and it heads at and around Shinrock's Mine. They told me in early days that they started to call the gulch Long Gulch because it is a long gulch" (Wright 1957:Item 644).

### **Oatman Lake**

This lake is located in Sections 15, 16, 21 and 22 of T39S, R7.5E, W.M. (USGS 1985a).

### **Oregon Gulch**

This gulch is a tributary to the northwest of Jenny Creek and lies in Sections 28, 29, and 30, T40S, R4E, W.M. (USDA 1997). George F. Wright wrote: "I don't know how Oregon Gulch got its name. It runs into Jenny Creek on the ranch now owned by George McCullum, but is still called the Witcherly Ranch, and heads west from Jenny Creek about two miles on the east end of Skookum Ridge" (Wright 1957:Item 669).

### **Pinehurst**

This site is located in the upper watershed of Jenny Creek in the SW 1/4 of Section 4, T40S, R4E, W.M. (USDA 1997). This site took its name from the Pinehurst post office and the Pinehurst Inn operated in the 1920s by Charles W. DeCarlow, a rancher who lived nearby. It was originally known as Shake (Foley 1994:50). George F. Wright recalled: "Not many years passed when he sold the ranch which was along the Emigrant Road and was for many years the United States Post office first known as Shake, but soon after the DeCarlow's bought the ranch the early 1900s name of the post office was changed to Pinehurst. Mrs. Lulu DeCarlow was for years the postmistress up until the post office was discontinued in, I believe the mid-1920s. The DeCarlows sold the Pinehurst Inn probably during the mid-1940s or a little later" (Wright 1957:Item 705).

*Oregon Geographic Names* states that the first post office in this vicinity was Pioneer, Oregon, established on March 16, 1876, succeeded by Shake, Oregon which operated until November, 1911, when it became known as Pinehurst, an office located about a mile southwest of Shake (McArthur 1974:587). The roster



of Oregon post offices, however, gave the date of establishment of Pioneer as March 16, 1878 (Landis 1969:48).

#### **Pioneer**

Pioneer was a post office established on March 16, 1878. Located in the vicinity of Pinehurst, this station operated until December 19, 1882 (Landis 1969:48).

#### **Puckett Glade**

This site is located in the SE 1/4 of Section 20, T39S, R5E, W.M. It is bisected by Sheepy Creek (USGS 1988a). This location was possibly named for P. S. Puckett, operator of a stage house on the Green Springs Road who died on November 18, 1911 (Seely 1964:26).

#### **Randcore Pass**

This pass is located west of Rosebud Mountain in the vicinity of Section 19, T40S, R4E, W.M. (USDA 1997)

#### **Rattlesnake Spring**

This spring is located in the watershed of Jenny Creek in Section 27, T40S, R4E, W.M. (USDA 1997; USGS 1988b). George F. Wright recalled that this site was known for years as Three Mile Spring, named in the era when John Grieve homesteaded the Fall Creek Ranch in the 1880s. He added: "However, some years ago someone killed a rattlesnake there, hung it on a tree and hung beside it a piece of cardboard with the words, 'Rattlesnake Spring,' so now days the spring is usually called Rattlesnake Spring, but to me and other old timers it's still the Three Mile Spring" Wright 1957:Item 725).

#### **Rim Reservoir**

This reservoir is located in the NE 1/4 of Section 16, T40S, R4E, W.M. (USDA 1997).

#### **Rosebud Helipond**

This pond is located in the NW 1/4 of the NE 1/4 of Section 29 (in the vicinity of Oregon Gulch), T40S, R4E, W.M. (USDA 1997).

#### **Rosebud Mountain**

This mountain is located in the SE 1/4 of Section 20, T40S, R4E, W.M. (USDA 1997). George F. Wright wrote: "Rose Bud is a large knoll, or wort of a butte, west of what used to be the Wallis Ranch. There is quite a lot of bluffy rocky places on the south and east sides." Noting that it was a good habitat for rattlesnakes, Wright concluded: "I don't know how the place got its name. It's been called Rose Bud as far back as I can remember, however, in late years some people call it Rose Bush" (Wright 1957:Item 684).



**Round Prairie**

This prairie is located in the watershed of upper Jenny Creek in the vicinity of Sections 5 and 6, T40S, R4E, W.M. (USDA 1997). The prairie was bisected by the Applegate Trail and the Southern Oregon Wagon Road. In 1884 John Van Horn was among the first to settle in the area (Lawrence 1973:82). The Round Prairie Cemetery is located in the NE1/4SE1/4, Section 5, T40S, R4E, W.M. (Lawrence 1973:110).

**Schoolhouse Meadow**

This meadow is located in the watersheds of Jenny and Fall creeks in Section 3, T41S, R4E, W.M. The USGS identified "Ruins" in the NE 1/4 in 1998 (USDA 1997; USGS 1988b).

**Sheepy Creek**

This creek flows west from Johnson Prairie into Johnson Creek in Section 19, a tributary of Jenny Creek, and is located in T39S, R5E, W.M. (USGS 1988a)

**Sheepy Spring**

This spring is located in the S1/2 of Section, T39S, R5E, W.M. (USGS 1988a) and may be identical to Fredenburg Spring in this same vicinity, but given as in the SE1/4 of the NE 1/4 of Section 22, W.M. (USDA 1997).

**Shinrock's Mine**

This mine was located in the watershed of Skookum Creek, probably in T40S or T41S, R3E, W.M. About 1929 or 1930 Fred Shinrock "went up in the Skookum Pasture, and in the west branch of Long Gulch east of McKinney's Rock he dug a hole in the hillside." "Afterwards he told me," recalled George F. Wright, "that he got traces of gold and zinc" (Wright 1957:Item 646).

**Shoat Spring**

This spring is located at the headwaters of Spring Creek, a tributary of Jenny Creek, in Section 34, T40S, R4E, W.M. (USDA 1997; USGS 1988b).

**Skookum Creek**

This creek is a tributary flowing southeast into Jenny Creek on the south side of Keene Creek Ridge in the southwest portion of T41S, R4E, W.M. (USDA 1997). George F. Wright recalled: "Skookum is an Indian name meaning plenty or good and was named by the Indians in the early days because there were plenty of apaws, wild onions and other eatable plants grew in that area." Wright recalled that when he was a boy between 1900 and 1910, "there were several Indians [who] lived along the Klamath River near where Copco is now located. Those Indians would go to Skookum Gulch area every spring to dig apaws. The women would dig apaws and other eatable herbs and plants while the men would hunt for game and soon have jerked venison and venison cooked on a camp fire" (Wright 1957:Item 637).



### **Skookum Ridge**

This ridge is probably located in T40S and T41S, R3E, W.M. George F. Wright recalled: "The ridge from Elie's Glad to the head of Oregon Gulch points east and west. This ridge has been down through the years known as Skookum Ridge. The south slope is the watershed of Skookum Gulch, hence the name Skookum Ridge (Wright 1957:Item 651).

### **Soda Spring**

This spring is located in the SE 1/4 of the SE 1/4 of Section 8, T40S, R4E, W.M. (USDA 1997).

### **Spring Creek**

This creek is a tributary flowing into Jenny Creek in Section 3, T41S, R4E, W.M. (USGS 1988b).

### **Taylor Ranch**

This ranch is located in the watershed of Jenny Creek in the NE 1/4 of the NE 1/4 of Section 4, T41S, R4E, W.M. (USDA 1997; USGS 1988b).

### **Three Mile Springs**

See Rattlesnake Springs.

### **Twentymile Springs**

This spring is located in the watershed of Corral Creek, a tributary of upper Jenny Creek, in the SE 1/4 of Section 6, T40S, R4E, W.M. (USDA 1997).



## **Klamath County, Oregon:**

### **Algoma Lumber Company Sawmill**

In 1908 the Algoma Lumber Company of Klamath Falls erected this sawmill about one-half mile south of New Pokegama. The site was in T41S, R3W, Section 10, W.M. A spur line from the Klamath Lake Railroad served the mill as did several short logging lines in its vicinity (Anonymous 1987a; Anonymous n.d.c; Bowden 2003:67, 71; Gavin n.d. map).

### **Bear Flat**

This flat is located in Section 33, T40S, R6E, W.M., and in Section 4, T41S, W.M. (USDA 1997).

### **Bear Valley Creek**

This creek flows southeasterly along the northern slopes of Hamaker Mountain into Bear Valley toward Lake Miller. It is located in T40S, Ranges 7E and 8E, W.M. (USDA 1997).

### **Big Bend**

This bend of the Klamath River is situated in Sections 13 and 14, T40S, R6E, W.M. (USDA 1997; USGS 1986b).

### **Big Point**

This prominent, blind curve is near the top of Topsy Grade and was cut out of the cliffs on the south side of the Klamath River canyon in 1889-90. It is located in T41S, R6E, Section 3, W.M. (Anonymous 1977a:6).

### **Brown's Station**

This two story, log stage house was located at the confluence of Spencer Creek and the Klamath River. O. T. Brown operated it from the late 1860s until its sale to Hiram and Mary Spencer in 1872. This stage house was probably located in Section 29, T39S, R7E, W.M.

### **Camp 2**

The Weyerhaeuser Timber Company constructed this camp south of Oatman Lake early in its logging of its West Block lands between 1929 and 1956 (Bowden 2003:264, 269).

### **Camp 3**

The Weyerhaeuser Timber Company built and operated this camp when it logged its West Block lands between 1925 and 1956. Camp 3 was located near the summit of Hayden Mountain (Bowden 2003:269).



### **Camp 3 Reservoir**

This reservoir is located in the NE 1/4 of Section 3, T40S, R5E, W.M. (USGS 1998b).

### **Camp 4**

This site is located south of the Greensprings Highway in the SE 1/4 of Section 2, T40S, R5E, W.M. (USDA 1997; USGS 1985c). The logging camp was built and operated by the Weyerhaeuser Timber Company when it logged its West Block lands between 1929 and 1956 (Bowden 2003:269).

### **Camp 4 Creek**

This creek is a tributary of upper Long Prairie Creek and flows through the northern part of T40S, R5E, W.M. (USDA 1997).

### **Camp 4 Reservoir**

This reservoir is located on the upper reaches of Camp 4 Creek in the SW 1/4 of Section 6, T41S, R6E, W.M. (USDA 1997; USGS 1985c).

### **Chase Mountain**

This mountain with a lookout on its summit is located in the NE 1/4 of Section 16, T40S, R7E, W.M. (USDA 1997). It was named for George Chase, operator in the 1880s of a stage station at the junction of the Topsy Wagon Road from Ager and the Applegate Trail in the vicinity of Section 32, T39S, R7E, W.M. (McArthur 1974:147). For a number of years the Klamath Protective Association staffed a fire lookout on this peak (Hessig 1978:58).

### **Chase Station**

The station was named for George Chase who, between 1887 and 1909, operated a facility at the junction of the Topsy Wagon Road from Ager and the Applegate Trail in the vicinity of Section 32, T39S, R7E, W.M. (McArthur 1974:147). Devere Helfrich stated that the station was situated about one-half mile south of Highway 66 and five miles west of Keno (Helfrich 1976a).

### **Chicken Hills**

These hills are located in the western portion of T40S and T41S, R7E, W.M. (USDA 1997; USGS 1986b). The hills reportedly secured their name when a man named Thomas had a large load of furniture for his place at the base of Topsy Grade. A crate of chickens fell from the top of his load; their escape gave rise to the name (Frain 1966:7).

### **Dam Bridge**

This bridge crossed the Klamath River "just below McCullum mill site" west of Keno. Presumably it was the point where the Topsy Wagon Road crossed from the south to the north bank of the Klamath. The bridge and two horse-drawn stage coaches appeared in *The Siskiyou Pioneer in Folklore, Fact, and Fiction*



(1974:118). The bridge was probably in T40S, R8E, Section 6, W.M.

### **Dixie**

This site is located on the east side of Long Prairie Creek in the SE 1/4 of SE 1/4 of Section 5, T41S, R5E, W.M. (USDA 1997; USGS 1988b). The site was named for Billie Dix (or Dick) who operated a store for a time at the location (Close 1966[3]:6).

E. T. Abbott, general manager of the Klamath Lake Railroad, identified this site on his map as located in Section 5, T41S, R5E, W.M. (Abbott 1909). Scott Gavin identified this site in the SW 1/4 of Section 5, T41S, R5E, W.M. (Gavin n.d. map). In later years the fire warden for Weyerhaeuser or the U.S. Forest Service resided in a cabin at Dixie and used nearby Grizzly Peak as a lookout (Hoover 1976).

### **Edge Creek**

This creek flows south to the Klamath River and passes through the T41S, R5E, W.M., and T48N, R3W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997).

### **Elgin House**

This is another name for the stage house at Topsy, Oregon, T41S, R6W, Section 2, W.M. The station was primarily the labor of Elizabeth Elgin who served meals to travelers. Her bachelor son, Charley Elgin, lived at the site but did not do much work (Hoover 1976; Hutchinson 1976).

### **Forty-One Ranch**

In 1936 William G. Hoover owned the NW and NE of the NW 1/4 and the NW and SW of the NE 1/4 of Section 12, T41S, R5E, W.M. Mary A. Hoover owned the SW, NE and SE of the SW 1/4 and the SW of the SE 1/4 of Section 12. These properties lay north of the Klamath River less than 1/4 mile from the Oregon-California boundary. The lands, bisected by Hayden Creek, lay in Oregon (Metsker 1936:9). Mary Hoover in 1936 also owned land in Section 7, T41S, R6E, W.M. (Metsker 1936:22).

### **Fox Lake**

This lake (or pond) is located in the NW 1/4 of Section 27, T40S, R6E, W.M. (USDA 1997; USGS 1986b).

### **Griffith Reservoir**

This reservoir is located in the NE 1/4 of Section 6, T41S, R6E, W.M. (USGS 1985c).

### **Grizzly Butte**

This butte is located in Sections 3 and 4, T41S, R6E, W.M. (USDA 1997).



**Grizzly Flat**

This flat is located in the vicinity of Section 7, T41S, R5E, W.M. (USDA 1997; USGS 1988b)

**Grizzly Mountain**

This mountain is located in Section 31, T40S, R5E, W.M. (USDA 1997; USGS 1988b).

**Grenada Butte**

This butte is located in the NW 1/4 of the NE 1/4 of Section 9, T41S, R7E, W.M. (USDA 1997; USGS 1986b).

**Grub Spring Reservoir**

This reservoir is located in the NE 1/4 of Section 23, T39S, R6E, W.M. (USGS 1998b).

**Hamaker Mountain**

This mountain, a site of radio facilities, is located in Sections 22, 23, 26, and 27, T40S, R7E, W.M. (USDA 1997). The U.S. Geological Survey identifies the mountain as the site of a radar dome and radio facilities connected with Kingsley Field and U.S. Navy and U.S. Air Force operations in Klamath Falls (USGS 1986a). According to *Oregon Geographic Names* the mountain of 6,596 feet was named for John Wesley Hamaker, land law specialist and surveyor in the 1880s. Hamaker and his brother, employees of the General Land Office, "were involved in the land fraud trials at the turn of the century" (McArthur 1974:336).

John Wesley Hamaker was admitted to the bar in 1884. According to his biography, prior to his indictment for fraud, "He makes a specialty of land law. At the time of the separation of Klamath county from Lake county, Mr. Hamaker transcribed all of the records of Lake to Klamath county books, completing in January, 1883, what is now the permanent records of Klamath county. In the meantime there have been few important land transactions which have not profited from his vast store of knowledge, and he has come to be regarded as one of the best authorities on laws covering land possession in the state of Oregon." Hamaker emigrated from Iowa to Utah to Oregon in 1873. Two of his brothers settled in Bonanza (Anonymous 1904a:1014-1015).

**Hayden Creek**

This creek flows south through T40S, R5E and R6E, W.M. and through T41S, R5E, W.M. to the Klamath River (USDA 1997; USGS 1986b).

**Hayden Mountain**

This mountain is located in Section 10, T40S, R6E, W.M. (USDA 1997; USGS 1986b).



**Horn's Camp**

This logging camp was located in the SW1/4, Section 29, T40S, R5E, W.M. (Gavin n.d.). The logging camp, named for Dave Horn the contract logger for the mill at Klamathon, came into use about 1895 or early 1896. Devere Helfrich wrote: "Horn's Camp was northwest of Long Prairie, at the base of Grizzly Mountain, about one-half mile north of the Long Prairie trestle" (Helfrich 1966i:28).

**John C. Boyle Power Plant**

This facility is located in the SE 1/4 of the NE 1/4 of Section 14, T40S, R6E, W.M. (USDA 1997; USGS 1986b). John C. Boyle served as the lead engineer starting about 1926 for the California-Oregon Power Company for its hydroelectrical projects in the upper Klamath River Canyon and on the North Umpqua River. He was the author of *50 Years on the Klamath* (1976) and *Toketee* (1977), enthusiastic accounts of the harnessing of the Klamath and North Umpqua rivers for the production of electricity.

**John C. Boyle Reservoir**

This reservoir is the result of damming the Klamath River in Section 6, T40S, R7E, W.M. (USDA 1997).

**Keno**

This town is located in the NW 1/4 of Section 6, T40S, R8E, W.M. According to *Oregon Geographic Names* the community has had several names including Whittles Ferry and Plevna. In 1887 the post office gained the name Keno, named for Captain D. J. Ferree's dog. The townsite was surveyed and platted as Doten, but the name was rejected by the U.S. Postal Service because of its similarity to Dayton, Oregon. Keno was a popular card game and the dog gained its name from this pastime (McArthur 1974:405).

**Kerwin Place**

This farm was located on the south side of the Klamath River west of the Frain place at the bottom of Topsy Grade. The site lay west of Rock Creek and included a two story house on the south side of the road (Helfrich 1976a). About 1889-90 loggers began cutting timber in this vicinity, dragged it to the Klamath River, and drove the logs to Klamath City (Klamathon) (Helfrich 1966h[3]:15).

**Long Point**

This site is located on the north bank of the Klamath River at its "Big Bend" in Section 13, T40S, R6E, W.M. (USDA 1997; USGS 1986b).

**Long Prairie Creek**

This creek flows south from the western half of T40S and T41S, R5E, W.M. and



through T48N, R4W and R3W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997). Herman Spannus said that the stream was originally called Four Creek because it divided into four branches (Spannus 1966[3]:39).

#### **Mud Springs Mountain**

This mountain is located in the NW 1/4 of Section 23, T40S, R5E, W.M. (USDA 1997; USGS 1985c).

#### **Mule Hill**

This hill with an elevation of 5,149 feet, is located in Section 8, T40S, R6E, W.M. (USDA 1997; USGS 1985c).

#### **Mule Hill Lookout**

In 1936 the Mule Hill Lookout was located in the SW of the SW 1/4 of Section 8, T40S, R6E, W.M. (Metsker 1936:21).

#### **New Pokegama**

This logging camp and rail terminus of the Klamath Lake Railroad was located in T41S, R4W, Section 3, W.M. (Bowden 2003:67; Gavin n.d. map).

#### **Parker Mountain**

This mountain is located in the NE 1/4 of Section 7, T40S, R5E, W.M. It is a feature rising above the Pokegama Plateau and is the site of a fire lookout. The first lookout, erected in 1934, had a wooden tower of 75 feet; the second lookout is a 30-foot high steel tower with live-in cabin (Kresek 1985:89; USDA 1997; USGS 1988b).

#### **Penny Springs Guard Station**

This station is located at a springs on Hayden Creek in the SE 1/4 of Section 3, T40S, R6E, W.M. (USGS 1986b; USDA 1997).

#### **Plevna**

Plevna, a Latin term for rain, operated as a post office near present Keno from January 9, 1878, to March 21, 1892 (Landis 1969:59).

#### **Pokegama**

This site is located at the head of Edge Creek in the NE 1/4 of the NW 1/4 of Section 3, T41S, R5E, W.M. (USDA 1997). E. T. Abbott, general manager of the Klamath Lake Railroad, identified this site as located in Section 3, T41S, R5E, W.M. (Abbott 1909). Scott Gavin identified "Old Pokegama" in Section 20, T40S, R5E, W.M., and "New Pokegama" in Section 3, T41S, R5E, W.M. (Gavin n.d. map). "Old Pokegama," terminus of the Klamath Lake Railroad, burned on September 4, 1907, destroying buildings, tent-platforms, and goods owned by the Algoma Lumber Company (Seely 1964:18).



### **Potter Mill**

In 1903 Ray Potter built a small sawmill at this site about two miles south of Old Pokegama (Anonymous 1987a). In 1936 the Potter Mill site was located in the SW of the SW 1/4 of Section 28, T40S, R5E, W.M. The land was identified as owned by Weyerhaeuser (Gavin n.d. map; Metzker 1936:8).

### **Potter Reservoir**

This reservoir is located in the SW 1/4 of the SW 1/4 of Section 28, T40S, R5E, W.M. (Gavin n.d. map; USDA 1997; USGS 1985c).

### **Robber's Rock**

A large boulder located at the western base of Topsy Grade, this rock is located a short distance from the ruins of Topsy School No. 3 in T41S, R6E, Section 9, W.M. Joe Hessig recalled that robbers used this boulder as concealment to hold up travelers on the Topsy Road. Former stage driver Dan Doten recalled in 1948: "There were several hold-ups along the road . . . I was never held up" (Anonymous 1977a:7; 1977e:123; Hessig 1977:85).

### **Rock Creek**

This creek flows north into the Klamath River from Sections 15 and 16, T48N, R2W, M.D.M, California, through Sections 9 and 16 of T41S, R6E, W.M., in Oregon (USGS 1986b).

### **Salt Cave**

Located in the vicinity of Way Cemetery in T41S, R6E, Section 8, W.M. "If we care to follow a steep trail leading to the river bank we will come to the salt caves of the Klamath. These caves can no doubt be reached without strong ladders or ropes and are, no doubt, occupied by bats . . . . The Indians were said to have come there for salt" (Hessig 1978:67). Bill Hoover recalled in 1976 that there were salt caves on both sides of the Klamath and that as a result of evaporation, cakes of up to three or four inches formed at the site. He stated that the Indians from the Klamath Basin used the salt but that pioneers ignored it (Hoover 1976).

### **Snow**

This logging camp was located in T41S, R3W, Section 9, W.M. (Bowden 2003:67). Snow served as the site of a post office, though the station moved to Old Pokegama in November, 1898 (Anonymous n.d.c). Rod Frain recalled in 1948 that a heavy snowfall of over five feet gave rise to the place's name (Frain 1966:8). 'Print' Puckett recalled, however, "Snow was named for old Billie Snow, who worked for me on the west side of the Upper Lake" (Puckett 1966:61).

### **Spencer Cemetery**

This cemetery is located on a forested knoll near the confluence of Spencer Creek and the Klamath River. There are several graves, some marked (Lawrence 1973:112).



### **Spencer Creek**

This creek flows southeast to the Klamath River and enters John C. Boyle Reservoir. It is located in T39S, R6E, and R7E, W.M. (USGS 1998b).

### **Spencer Station**

Formerly known as Brown's Station, this stage house on the Southern Oregon Wagon Road was located at the confluence of Spencer Creek and the Klamath River. It operated from the late 1860s until its collapse in the snowstorm of January, 1890 (Anderson 1994; Spencer n.d.).

### **Stockslager Spring**

In 1936 Fred C. Stockslager owned the NW and SE of the NW 1/4 of Section 3 in T41S, R5E, W.M. Due east of this property was a site identified as "Pokegama" (Metsker 1936:9). Nearby in Section 2 to the east were lands owned by Edith Hinkle, S.M. Henry, Marie Hinckley, Edward Busha, and George R. Walker in T41S, R5E, W.M. (Metsker 1936:9). Stockslager was born in Yreka in 1893 and orphaned at the age of nine years. He worked for many years maintaining the irrigation systems at Klamath Hot Springs and the Hessig Ranch. Reportedly he once had a homestead in the Pokegama area (Hessig 1978:59).

### **Tom Creek**

This creek flows south across Pokegama Flat in T40S, R5E, W.M., to intersect with Hayden Creek, a tributary of the Upper Klamath River (USDA 1997; USGS 1985c).

### **Tom Reservoir**

This reservoir is located in the SW 1/4 of the NW 1/4 of Section 7, T40S, R5E, W.M. (USDA 1997; USGS 1985c).

### **Topsy**

This site, also known as Elgin House, was a stage station, residence, post office, and school is located in T41S, R6E, Section 2, NE 1/4, W.M. (USDA 1997; USGS 1986b). Major Watson Overton and his family settled at this site as early as 1883 and offered services to travelers and freighters on the Topsy Road. Subsequent to the separation of the Overtons, Elizabeth Elgin lived at this location and served meals to travelers. She and her son, Charles Elgin, resided in a two-story, frame house but seldom took in lodgers (Hutchinson 1976; Moore 1884a).

Two different schools stood near Topsy prior to the removal of teaching to a building at the base of the grade to the west. Former stage driver Dan Doten recalled in 1948: "Topsy Station was just at the top of the grade on the left side of the road going that way (Yreka)" (Anonymous 1977a:5; 1977e:123). A sawmill operated at the far end of the meadow about a mile to the east of the stage house



until the advent of Kesterson's logging operations in the area about 1900 (Helfrich 1976a).

According to Doten, Topsy was named for a woman "big and fat" who lived in Yreka. She was possibly African-American (Anonymous 1977e:123; Hessig 1977:86). Alice (Overton) Hessig, however, quoted her father, longtime resident and postmaster at Topsy, who said: "The old freighters that traveled the long steep rough road called it Topsy, thence Topsy Grade" (Hessig 1978:16).

### **Topsy Grade**

The Topsy Grade was the most famous cut climbing the south cliffs of the Klamath River canyon in Sections 2, 3, and 10, T41S, R6E, W.M. According to Alice (Overton) Hessig, Frank Picard cut the first grade, George Chase cut the second, and Bob Emmett laid out the third about 1890 (Anonymous 1977a:5; Hessig 1978:16).

### **Topsy Grade School (No. 3)**

The ruins of this building, the third to serve students in the area, are located in T41S, R6E, Section 10, W.M. Alice (Overton) Hessig noted: "It is located at the foot of Topsy Grade where the road turns into the Frain Ranch in Oregon." The school drew students from nearby ranches and logging camps (Hessig 1978:9; Anonymous 1977a:5). Devere Helfrich, Klamath County historian, thought the school was erected about 1909 (Helfrich 1976a). Vera (Frain) Hutchinson, a former student at the Topsy School on the plateau to the east, recalled that in 1916 the building was taken apart, shipped in wagons from Pokegama, and reconstructed at this site (Hutchinson 1976; Lawrence 1973:116).

### **Upper Potter Reservoir**

This reservoir is located in the SE 1/4 of the SW 1/4 of Section 20, T40S, R5E, W.M. (USDA 1997; USGS 1988b).

### **Ward Reservoir**

This reservoir is located in the SW 1/4 of the NW 1/4 of Section 36, T40S, R5E, W.M. (USDA 1997; USGS 1985c).

### **Waugh Meadow**

This open meadow is located in T41S, R6E, Section 7, W.M. The site is marked by the remains of an old stage barn (Hessig 1978:67).

### **Way Cemetery**

This cemetery is located in Section 8, T41S, R6E, W.M. (USDA 1997). Alice (Overton) Hessig counted seventeen unmarked graves and several marked ones—including those of the Frain, Way, Hoover, and Overton families when she visited the site in 1976 (Hessig 1978:18; Lawrence 1973:111).



### **Way Place**

Although held by numerous owners including the Way and Gearhart families, this property became associated with M. E. "Mage" or "Maj" Spencer, his wife Mary (Raymond) Spencer, and their five children who grew up there. Spencer for forty-four years carried the mail via the Klamath River canyon from Montague, California (Hessig 1978:67). Devere Helfrich, Klamath County historian, stated that the Way residence was a stage stop on the Topsy Road (Helfrich 1976a).

### **Whittle's Ferry**

See Keno.

### **Wild Gal Spring**

This spring is located on the upper reaches of Raymond Creek in fractional Section 17, T41S, R5E, W.M. (USDA 1997; USGS 1988b). The spring reportedly obtained its name from a maverick cow, "Wild Gal," who frequented the area in the gulch along the Oregon-California border (Seely 1964:24).



## **Siskiyou County, California:**

### **Agate Flat**

This area is in the northern half of Section 23, T48N, R5W, M.D.M. The site is in the watershed of Dutch Creek (Metsker n.d.:90). George Wright resided at this site for many years (Foley 1994:5).

### **Bear Canyon**

This canyon is a tributary to Shovel Creek and is located in T47N, R3W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997).

### **Bear Gulch**

This gulch is located adjacent to the California-Oregon State line in the watershed of Skookum Creek in Section 13, T48N, R5W, M.D.M. George F. Wright recalled: "Sometime between 1881 and 1895 my father killed a black bear in what's now Bear Canyon, and that's the way the canyon got its name, Bear Canyon and the Bear Gulch" Wright 1957:Item 638).

### **Bear Wallow Spring**

This spring is located in Panther Canyon, a tributary of Shovel Creek, in the NE 1/4 of Section 1, T47N, R3W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997). Another atlas, however, locates the spring in the NW 1/4 of Section 6, T47N, R2W, M.D.M., in the watershed of Panther Canyon (Metsker n.d.:59).

### **Beaver Basin**

This basin straddles the 42<sup>nd</sup> parallel, but lies primarily in Section 22, T48N, R4W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997).

### **Beaver Creek**

This creek flows into Copco Lake and is located in T48N, R4W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997). Mary Ann Quadros recalled that there were many beaver along the Klamath River in the late nineteenth century. "There is a creek by Copco Dam," she said, "they call it Beaver Creek and another creek down the Klamath River they also call Beaver Creek" (SCHS 1995:16).

### **Beswick**

This site is located on the south side of the Klamath River at the mouth of Shovel Creek in the SW 1/4 of Section 27, T48N, R3W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997).

Beswick was the site of a store, post office, saloon, hotel, stage barn and Klamath Hot Springs (SCHS 1995:16). In 1882 Richard Beswick secured a homestead patent to 160 acres at this site (BLM n.d.n). A Siskiyou County place name study stated "there were 50 people here when the census was taken in 1880," an



overstatement since the enumeration was for the area, not just the site of the post office and stage stop. The post office, founded in 1882, moved to Montague in 1947 (Luecke 1982:7).

### **Beswick Craters**

These features are located on the Hessig Ranch near Beswick, California. Alice Hessig wrote: "On the Hessig Ranch are the Beswick Craters. There are seven small craters in this lava formation, which show they were once active. Many people have visited this spot" (SCHS 1965:63-64).

### **Bloomincamp Peak**

This peak is located in the NE 1/4 of Section 5, T47N, R4W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997). In 1884 John Bloomencamp secured a homestead in this township (BLM n.d.u)

### **Bogus**

This post office, located in T47N, R5W, Section 13, M.D.M., was founded in 1876 on Little Bogus Creek. The post office moved in 1913 to Ager. The site gained its name because of a bogus money scheme near a spring, the nearby streams named Big and Little Bogus Creeks for the large and small counterfeiters (Leucke 1982:9).

### **Bogus Burn**

In 1979 this burn was identified in the southeast part of T47N, R4W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997).

### **Bogus Creek**

This creek flows westerly to enter the Klamath River immediately downstream from Iron Gate Dam. It is located in T47N, R4W and R5W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997). George F. Wright recalled that Bogus Creek was "much larger than Little Bogus Creek, and has water in it the year around. Little Bogus Creek [downstream about a mile] has water only through the winter and spring months. Many years ago when I was roaming the range I would see many steelhead fish in the little stream after the warm rains during the winters. They could go up the little stream to spawn" (Wright 1957:Item 547).

George F. Wright stated that the Bogus Ranch was located at the mouth of Bogus Creek: "The early settlers told me there was an Indian village there, which continued for some time even after the white man came into the country. It would have been an ideal place for the Indians because the stream in the early days was a wonderful place for fish. During the winter months the steelhead ran up the stream, the mountain trout were there the year round, and in the fall the salmon went up the stream." In the 1920s John Franklin owned Bogus Ranch; he subsequently sold it to the California and Oregon Power Company. In the 1920s



the California Department of Fish and Game operated a fish trap on Bogus Creek to trap steelhead and raise the fry in a pond for later release (Wright 1957: Item 565).

George F. Wright wrote: "I believe that the stream and the area were named Bogus through someone having bogus money, but I do not remember anyone ever telling me why the name was given" (Wright 1957:567). Mary Ann Quadros recalled: "The Bogus was named because there were two men (one short and one tall), making bogus (counterfeit) money, so they named them Big Bogus Creek and Little Bogus Creek (Luecke 1982:9; SCHS 1995:17).

### **Bogus School**

In 1872 Foster and Bloomingcamp deeded land for the Bogus School, though another commentator has written the district was founded in 1871. It operated intermittently as a public and as a private school. Alice Hessig noted in 1978: "The school house still stands and the attendance is good. A new school house is now under construction as the old one is not earthquake proof." The school was located in the NE 1/4, Section 13, T47N, R5W, M.D.M., on the north side of the Ager-Beswick Road (Hessig 1978:12; Metzker n.d.:89; Leucke 1982:9).

### **Brush Creek**

This creek enters the Klamath River immediately downstream from Iron Gate Dam from the north and is located mostly in T47N, R5W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997). George F. Wright claimed he did not know the origin of the name, but added: "At its mouth, however, there used to be a thick patch of skunk brush, and the old cut-off trail used to go through this brush, and that is probably why the stream is called Brush Creek" (Wright 1957:Item 564).

### **Brushy Gulch Creek**

This creek is a tributary of Slide Creek, a tributary of Scotch Creek, and flows southeast to the Klamath River immediately downstream from Iron Gate Dam. It is located in T47N, R5W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997). George F. Wright recalled: "Although there is not as much brush along Brushy Gulch as some of the other gulches and creeks have, it has been called Brushy Gulch as long as I can remember." He added: "The area used to be good country for bobcats and coyotes, but I suppose they have been killed off by this time (Wright 1957:Item 583).

### **Bullhead Creek**

This creek is a tributary of Bogus Creek and flows west in T47N, R4W and R5W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997).



### **California-Oregon Trail**

This feature passed north and south through Siskiyou County and is noted with a historical marker .8 mile west of the Klamathon Bridge at Klamathon (or 2.3 miles east of I-5 on Copco Road). The sign notes that the route was used prior to 1846 by trappers and subsequent to 1851 by miners (Davies and Frank 1994:V-14).

### **Camp Creek**

This creek flows mostly south to Iron Gate Reservoir and is located in T48N, R5W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997). George F. Wright stated that the creek gained its name from a company of U.S. Army soldiers from Fort Jones camped at the mouth of the creek in the mid-1850s. Although usually dry by late summer, the creek provided irrigation water for three ranches in its watershed. Wright noted: "The steelhead fish used to run up Camp Creek during the winters to the falls at The Big Rock. Some of them would go over the falls even farther. When I was a boy there were mountain trout in the creek and fishing for them during the spring months was always good even as far up as in the leftfork" (Wright 1957:Items 597, 652).

### **Cape Horn Creek**

This creek flows southeasterly to the Klamath River in T47N, R6W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997).

### **Cedar Gulch**

This gulch runs south to the Klamath River in T47N, R6W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997). George F. Wright recalled: "It is not a large gulch and has water only during the winter months. I do not know how it was named. I can understand the gulch part of the name, but I never did see any cedar trees in the area. Some people refer to cedar trees as juniper trees, and it is possible the name came from the many juniper trees along the gulch (Wright 1957:Item 553).

### **Cleaveland [Cleveland] School**

Alice Hessig noted: "The Cleaveland School was located between the Silva place and the Dick Cheeseborough place, probably on the flat at the top of Portugee Hill. No signs remain of this school (Hessig 1978:11).

### **Close Butte**

This butte is located in the NW 1/4 of Section 20, T48N, R4W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997). Close Butte probably derived its name from Loren D. Close, who secured 320 acres in 1921 and 320 acres in 1925 (BLM n.d.o). George F. Wright recalled: "He built a house and barn in the northeast corner of the section and lived there with his family for a few years, or until his house burned. Later on Close sold to



Fred Frain and in about 1947 Frain sold his ranch to Clyde and Mildred Laird of Walnut Creek, California, and the Close Homestead was included" (Wright 1957:Item 718).

### **Cold Creek**

This creek, a tributary of Bogus Creek, flows through the northern part of T47N, R4W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997).

### **Cooper's Hollow**

This hollow is located in T47N, R5W, M.D.M., and was identified by Mary Ann Quadros as "below the mouth of Bogus Creek." The site gained its name because: "It used to be a sheep camp, a man by the name of Mr. Cooper lived there, he used to be a stage robber. There is a gulch named after Cooper, we call it Cooper Hollow" (SCHS 1995(6:8):7).

### **Copco**

This community is located in T48N, R4W, Section 30, M.D.M. Named for the California and Oregon Power Company, the site included a post office that operated from July 8, 1914, to May 15, 1954 (Helfrich 1966g[3]:84).

### **Copco Dam**

The dam is located in T48N, R4W, Section 29, M.D.M. [though the Siskiyou County place name study states Section 30]. The dam spanned Wards Canyon and closed off the Klamath River when completed in 1914. Copco, the construction site, became a post office that operated from 1914 until its removal to Hornbrook in 1954 (Luecke 1982:19). Copco took its name from the California-Oregon Power Company incorporated on December 15, 1911, to acquire and join other properties, principally those of the Siskiyou Electric Power and Light Company (Boyle 1976:13).

### **Copper**

This post office was located in T48N, R1W, Section 22, M.D.M. The station moved to this site from Otley's Ranch and moved to Picard in 1896 (Luecke 1982:19).

### **Daggett Mountain**

This mountain is located in Sections 31 and 32, T48N, R4W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997).

### **Dorris**

This community is located in Sections 30 and 31, T48N, R1E, M.D.M., and in Section 36, T48N, R1W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997). Dorris became a siding and stop when the railroad built from Weed to Klamath Falls in 1907. The name



commemorates Carlos J. and Presley A. Dorris, stock raisers, who settled at Alturas in Modoc County, California (Gudde 1949:98).

### **Dorris Hill**

This hill is located in Section 24, T48N, R1W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997).

### **Dry Creek**

This creek flows southeast to the Klamath River in T47S, R6W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997). William R. Wright and his family settled at the mouth of this creek in the early 1870s. George F. Wright, a grandson, recalled: "I believe that Wright was the first to live there and I am quite sure he acquired the land either by homesteading or pre-emption. My father, Thomas J. Wright, and my uncle, William A. Wright, dug the ditch that is still in use at the ranch." The property was later owned by George Deal, James Bell, the Silva brothers, Mark Ager, Guy Boone, Robert Ferrill, Manuel F. Crovelle, Percy F. Scholenberger, and Loran Paine (Wright 1957:Item 554).

George F. Wright recalled in the 1950s: "Many steelhead fish used to run up Dry Creek during the winters and maybe they still do. The last time I went fishing in Dry Creek was in 1921, I think. I suppose it got its name because it is dry during the summer months" (Wright 1957:Item 555).

### **Dutch Creek**

This creek is a tributary of Camp Creek that flows into Iron Gate Reservoir; it is located in Sections 26, 27, and 28 of T48N, R5W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997). According to George F. Wright a Dutchman, a cobbler, built a cabin on this creek. He noted: "I don't remember his real name. People called him the Dutchman, and so the stream got its name, Dutch Creek (Wright 1957:Item 625).

### **Elie's Flat**

This flat was located on Dry Creek "about a mile up from the Klamath River and near the old wagon road that leads to the Good Water and old Pedro Smith homestead." Dry Creek is in T47N, Range 5W and 6W, M.D.M. George F. Wright recalled: "It was called Elie's Flat because Elie Clawson camped there a long time ago, probably in the 1870's. The name Elie's Flat was used by the stockmen in the early days and was a well-known name. Elie Clawson camped and lived in a number of places in these mountains in the early days" (Wright 1957P: Item 556).

### **Fall Creek Fish Hatchery**

This hatchery is located on Fall Creek, T48N, R4W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997). The state of California secured this property for a hatchery on March 17, 1919. Reportedly a post office operated at the hatchery for a time (Luecke 1982:27).



**Fall Creek School**

This school was located in Section 37, T48N, R5W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997); another atlas, however, gave its location in Section 30, T48N, R4W, M.D.M. (Metzker n.d.:80).

**Frame Mill Spring**

This spring is located in the NW 1/4 of the NW 1/4 of Section 15, T47N, R4W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997). Between 1903 and 1912, Cornelius W., Frank W., and George A. Frame secured homesteads in this township (BLM n.d.u).

**Freeman Springs**

This spring is located in the watershed of Cold Creek in the SE 1/4 of Section 8, T47N, R4W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997). In 1899 Clifford D. Freeman secured a homestead in this township (BLM n.d.u)

**Grieve's Gap**

This gap is located in the ridge between the mouth of Jenny Creek and Dutch Creek in T48N, R5W, M.D.M. Wanaka Butte lies to the south side of the gap. George F. Wright recalled: "It's been called Grieve's Gap because the old wagon road in early days went from Grieve's Lower Ranch at the mouth of Jenny Creek over through the gap and on out through the hills by Horse Shoe Bend and Little Good Water to Henley." Grieve's Gap was a rocky part of the route and, in the 1950s, traces of the old road bed were still visible (Wright 1957:Item 627).

**Grieve's Lower Ranch**

This ranch was located near the confluence of Jenny Creek with the Klamath River in Section 35, T48N, R5W, M.D.M. The site is now in the Iron Gate Reservoir. The Grieve brothers settled Grieve Lower Ranch at this site and Grieve Upper Ranch about six miles up Jenny Creek in Oregon shortly after the Civil War. The family sold the lower ranch to the California and Oregon Power Company about 1930 (Wright 1957:Item 630).

**Grouse Spring**

This spring is located in the drainage of Shovel Creek in the NE 1/4 of the NE 1/4 of Section 16, T47N, R3W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997).

**Hearn's Flat**

This site is now beneath Iron Gate Reservoir in T47N, R5W, W.M. It was located "about half way between Camp Creek and Brush Creek," according to George F. Wright. The site was first known as Elie's Camp, named for a mountain man named Elie Clawson who camped there. Thomas J. Hearn and his family secured a homestead at this site in 1901. In the 1920s the California and Oregon Power



Company purchased this property (Wright 1957:Item 573). Thomas J. Hearn secured a homestead to this site in 1901 (BLM n.d.v).

### **Helltown**

Luecke's place name study of Siskiyou County claimed this site was in T48N, R6W, Section 25, M.D.M. She wrote it was on the south side of Bailey Hill and was a community of tents and wooden buildings bisected by the stage road with some twenty businesses and a railroad camp. This description, however, more accurately fits T48N, R7W, Section 25, M.D.M., bisected by the railroad west of Hilt (Luecke 1982:41).

### **Hessig Ranch**

This ranch is located in the SE 1/4 of Section 22, T48N, R3W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997). In 1927 Carl P. Hessig secured 640 acres of homestead lands in this township (BLM n.d.n). Louis Hessig, his wife, and three children settled along the Klamath River in 1884 (Hessig 1975:78).

### **Horseshoe Bend**

This area was located on upper Brush Creek, possibly in the vicinity of Wadsworth Flat, a site in T47N, Range 5W and Range 6W, M.D.M. George F. Wright wrote: "Horseshoe Bend is in the area at the head of Brush Creek. It is a place on the south hillside, where the old wagon road made a horse-shoe shaped bend in going up the hill. In the early days, before the County Road was built along the Klamath River, the old wagon road by the way of Horseshoe Bend was the only way out to Henley for the Grieve Brothers, who had a ranch at the mouth of Jenny Creek, and for others living in that area" (Wright 1957: Item 566).

### **Iron Gate**

Iron Gate is that portion of the upper Klamath River Canyon in Section 9, T47R, R5W, M.D.M. George F. Wright recalled that it was "a place along the Klamath River between Hearn's Flat and the mouth of Brush Creek where the bluffs on both sides of the river pinches in to the water['s] edge." Wright noted: "On the west side the wagon road has been cut through the rocks and on the east side the old Klamath Lake Railroad grade required a deep rock cut in order to pass along by the water's edge." Wright thought the place was originally called Hell's Gate (Wright 1957:Item 571).

### **Iron Gate Dam**

The dam is located in the SW 1/4 of Section 9, T47N, R5W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997). Started by the California-Oregon Power Company, Pacific Power and Light Company, its successor, completed the dam in 1962. The dam generates electricity and created Iron Gate Reservoir (Luecke 1982:47).



### **Jenny Creek**

See discussion on Jenny Creek in Jackson County, Oregon, section of place names.

### **Klamathon**

This site, once the location of a town, is on the south and west bank of the Klamath River. The site is located in the NW 1/4 of Section 26, T47N, R6W, M.D.M. Klamathon included a dam to hold water and logs, a fish ladder, sawmill, box factory, business district, and several residences. A fire consumed most of the town in 1902. George F. Wright recalled: "What little remained of Klamathon after the fire soon dwindled away, although the post office remained for a few more years in the store of I. H. Small, who was also the post master." The Klamathon cemetery was located "a half mile or so up the river from the town." Wright said in the 1950s: "There is not any sign of it now except a post and a tree" (Wright 1957:Item 550).

The Siskiyou County place names study enumerated a succession of names: Extensive Enterprise (1888), Klamath City (1888), Manistee (Manitee)(1889), Cadillac (1889), Pokegama (1892-97), May Rose (1892), Klamathon (1897-1918) (Luecke 1982:50).

The historical marker on Ager Road south of Klamathon Bridge reads:

"Klamathon On this site was located the historic lumber town of Klamathon. Townsite laid out in 1888 by the Klamath River Lumber and Improvement Company with the sawmill completed on July 23, 1892. The town boasted a sawmill, box factory, sash and door factory, hotels, boarding houses, a school, post office, 2 churches and 5 saloons. Logs for the mill were floated down from company holding 25 miles upriver. Shortly after midnight on Monday, October 13, 1902 fire raged through the community and by dawn only a few dwellings remained. Most of these were lost to subsequent fires. At this date only a few traces remain of this once prosperous community. Dedicated April 24, 1982 Humbug Chapter 73 E. Clampus Vitus" (Davies and Frank 1994:v-15)

### **Klamathon-Pokegama Log Chute**

This feature is located in T48N, R3W, Section 28, M.D.M., and was used for dropping logs 834 feet in elevation through a chute 2,650 feet long from the Pokegama Plateau to the Klamath River. River men then drove the logs nearly twenty miles downstream to the mill at Klamathon (Luecke 1982:52).



### **Klamath Hot Springs**

This site is located on the south side of the Klamath River at the mouth of Shovel Creek in the SW 1/4 of Section 27, T48N, R3W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997). This site is also identified as Beswick, California.

### **Lakeview Lookout**

The lookout was standing in the mid-twentieth century in the NE 1/4, Section 1, T47N, R5W, M.D.M., at an elevation of 3,778 feet (Metsker n.d.:89).

### **Laird's Station**

This site lies south of the study area. It was located about one mile up Willow Creek to the south of Klamathon, California, in T47N, R6W, M.D.M. The site was developed by William T. Laird as a ranch and stage house on the Oregon-California wagon road. Laird sold out about 1899 and it was subsequently known as Thrall Ranch. The site became the terminus of the Klamath Lake Railroad and the site of its junction with the Southern Pacific Railroad (Wright 1957:Items 545, 552).

### **LaLake School**

Carmen Hadwick wrote: "The LaLake School, one mile west of the town of Picard, was opened the 6<sup>th</sup> of September 1886, and closed the 4<sup>th</sup> of September 1912." Its location was thus in T48N, R1W, Section 29, M.D.M. (Hadwick 1977:9).

### **Lennox Rock**

This rock is located in the SW 1/4 of Section 34, T48N, R4W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997; Metsker n.d.:80). In 1880 John and Sarah A. Lennox and their sons—John, William, and Walter Lennox, resided in Shovel Creek Township. Lennox was a farmer born about 1826 in Virginia. It is probable that this feature was named for members of this family (Bureau of Census 1880a). John Lennox secured a homestead in this township in 1882 (BLM n.d.o). In 1910 the crews of the Siskiyou Electric Power and Light Company maintained their survey headquarters at the William Lennox ranch "where the Ager-Klamath Falls road approached the Klamath River" (Boyle 1976:8).

### **Liskey Ranch**

This property was the only ranch on Brush Creek and lay about a half mile off the road, probably in Sections 7 or 8 of T47N, R5W, M.D.M. George F. Wright recalled that a man named Beers homesteaded the property in the late nineteenth century and lived there with his sons: Ambrose, George, and Jay Beers. Beers sold out about 1908; about 1910 Robert Ferrell bought the property; after several other owners Charles Liskey bought it in the late 1930s (Wright 1957:Item 572).



### **Little Bogus Creek**

This creek enters the Klamath River from the south in Section 19, T47N, R5W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997). Mary Ann Quadros recalled: "Little Bogus Creek only has water in the winter time, it gets dry in the summer" (SCHS 1995:17). See also the discussion of Bogus Creek.

### **Lone Pine Ridge**

This ridge lies in T41S, R3E, W.M. (Oregon) and in T48N, R5W, M.D.M. (California). It is a hilly ridge between Scotch Creek to the west and Camp creek to the east (USDA 1997; Metsker n.d.:90). The ridge gained its name when stockmen found a big pine standing alone on the long ridge. George F. Wright recalled: "There were no other trees within several hundred yards of the big pine and it was probably the lone survivor of other trees of its kind. The old pine had probably gone through many forest fires and it was stripped of its branches for half its length." Lone Pine Ridge was good habitat for deer and cougars. It also drew stock raisers who put cattle there in the spring and summer (Wright 1957:Item 601).

### **Long Gulch**

This gulch runs into Iron Gate Reservoir and lies in T47N, R5W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997).

### **Lowood School**

This school was located at the mouth of Camp Creek at its confluence with the Klamath River, a site now in Iron Gate Reservoir (Wright 1957:Item 623). The site was in the NW 1/4 of Section 4, T47N, R5W, M.D.M. (Metsker n.d.:89).

### **Lucky Spring**

This spring is located at the head of an unnamed creek flowing north toward the Klamath River in Section 8, T47N, R3W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997).

### **McGavin Peak**

This peak is located in Sections 7 and 8, T47N, R2W, M.D.M. The elevation is 5,489 feet. In 1892 John McGavin secured a homestead in this township. In 1979 it had a radio facility (BLM n.d.s; Metsker n.d.:59; USDA 1997).

### **Madero Ranch**

This ranch was located "on the east side of Camp Creek about half a mile or less up stream from where Pine Creek empties into Camp Creek." A man named Rufley first settled there, but after four or five years sold his improvements to Thomas J. Wright who filed for a homestead on the lands Rufley had claimed. Wright dug ditches, cleared the land, built a log barn, fences, and a house. About 1915 Wright purchased the Miller Ranch, a property homesteaded by George



Miller about 1904, from William A. Wright. The Miller Ranch abutted the Madero Ranch on the north. In 1925 A. B. Madero and his wife purchased the ranch and increased its size to about 3,000 acres; he died about 1945 and his wife about 1950. It is probable that this ranch is now beneath Iron Gate Reservoir (Wright 1957:Items 592-593).

#### **Milk Creek**

This creek flows north into Copco Lake in T47N, R4W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997).

#### **Mud Lake**

This lake is located in the SE 1/4 of Section 21, T48N, R1W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997).

#### **Nigger Creek/Negro Creek**

This stream, a tributary of Shovel Creek in T47N and R48N, R3W, M.D.M., gained its name because of the presence of African-Americans in Yreka, California. Alice Hessig wrote: "There were several families of Negroes living in Yreka in the gold rush days. They would come with their teams and wagons and camp on the banks of the stream when the salmon were running up to spawn. They would fish until their wagons were filled to capacity and then take the fish to Yreka to sell to the miners (Hessig 1965:63).

#### **Oak Grove School**

This site was located in 1954 in NW of NE 1/4 of Section 33, T48N, R3W, M.D.M. (USGS Macdoel, Calif. 1954 quad); it was also given at a location in the NE 1/4 of Section 33, T48N, R3W, M.D.M (Metsker n.d.:70). Hessig stated the school was founded as early as 1879 and was "located one-fourth mile north of Shovel Creek" and was erected by James Owens for his children. She added: "The school was later moved to the Hessig Ranch where there was a fresh water spring" (Hessig 1978:9).

Hessig also wrote that Oak Grove was located "near the steel bridge at the head of Copco Lake" (Hessig 1965:64). Perhaps referring to this building, Hessig continued: "As near as my information tells, a new school was built in 1890 known as the Oak Grove District. It was located on the east side of the Klamath River above the bridge that crossed the head of Copco Lake . . . The school was about three miles south of the Klamath Hot Springs Resort at Beswick" (Hessig 1978:10). The tales of Oak Grove school were complex. A fire destroyed the building in 1905 or 1908; it was replaced (as shown in a photograph in Anderson 1974c:39). When Copco Dam went in about 1918, workmen moved the schoolhouse to the Henry Spannus Ranch, a distance of about three miles (Hessig 1978:11; Lloyd 1989:33-34). One of the Oak Grove schools was on the Dan Hahn ranch (Spannaus 1995:155).



### **Oak Spring**

This site is located at the head of Brush Creek, probably in T48N, R6W, M.D.M. George F. Wright recalled: "In the extreme head of Brush Creek and about a mile or less of Horseshoe Bend on the south slope facing Little Good Water there is a nice spring. It is called Oak Spring, because of the oak trees around it. During the 1920's there was a moonshine still operating there" (Wright 1957:Item 569).

### **Panther Canyon**

This canyon is located in the watershed of Shovel Creek and runs west into the creek in T47N, R3W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997).

### **Parks Canyon**

This canyon and its water course flows north into Copco Lake in Section 34, T48N, R4W, M.D.M., and Section 3, T47N, R4W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997; Metsker n.d.:80).

### **Picard**

Picard was located in T48N, R1W, Section 27, M.D.M. The first town in Butte Valley, Picard became a post office in 1888. The site took its name from Frank Picard, a buckaroo, who established the town's first saloon. Picard sold the saloon to Charles Silver in 1898 and moved to Thrall where he operated a store, saloon, and post office. In the early 1900s, Picard had two hotels, two saloons, a church, blacksmith shop, ice house, three stores, and several residences. The postal station at Picard moved in 1907 to Dorris when the railroad approached that site. Picard quickly became a ghost town (Anonymous 1977b:7; Hadwick 1977:10-10; Luecke 1985:67).

### **Picard Cemetery**

This cemetery is located in Section 28, T48N, R1W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997).

### **Pleasant Valley**

This valley is located in T48N, Ranges 1 and 2W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997).

### **Raymond Gulch**

This gulch is located on the north side of Copco Lake in fractional section 14 and Section 23, T48N, R4W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997; USGS 1988b).

### **Rocky Gulch**

This gulch is located east of Camp Creek in Sections 15, 16, and 21 of T48N, R5W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997). George F. Wright stated that William A. Wright named the little stream Rocky Gulch after he built a road in 1879 across it to his homestead. He added: "It is a good little stream for steelhead fish in the winter



when there is enough water.” Wright continued: “The lower part or about a quarter of a mile of Rocky Gulch is on the Miller Ranch and under a fence, and over a mile on up is on the Brody Ranch and also fenced in, the north side of the fence being along the State line. The upper half of Rocky Gulch is on the Oregon side of the border and is open range land” (Wright 1957:Item 620).

### **Rufley’s Camp**

This camp was established in the early 1890s “when a man named Rufley camped in the right hand fork of Camp Creek.” This is in the area of T48N, R5W, M.D.M. George F. Wright noted: “There is a gulch or swale that comes into the main fork that is called Rufley’s Hollow and the old camp site there is known as Rufley’s Camp” (Wright 1957:Item 607).

### **Rufley’s Hollow**

This hollow gained its name when a man named Rufley camped on the right hand fork of Camp Creek. This is in the area of T48N, R5W, M.D.M. George F. Wright identified it as “where a little gulch or ravine comes in on the west.” He said the site was brushy and that at this location the creek had water in it all summer. Rufley manufactured pickets at this site (Wright 1957:Item 609).

### **Salt Creek**

This creek flows into Camp Creek in Section 17, T48N, R5W, M.D.M. The creek gained its name about 1915 when Charles W. Marsac began salting his cattle in this area. George F. Wright recalled: “This was the first large amount of salting done in this region and soon people began to call the little stream Salt Creek” (Wright 1957:Item 617)

According to George F. Wright, the area at the confluence of Salt and Camp Creeks was called Bull Hide Camp until 1879. It was named when Elie Clawson, a mountain man, stretched a bull hide in a cluster of oaks about 1875. William A. Wright homesteaded at this creek junction in 1879. His nephew, George F. Wright, recalled: “Wright built his cabin a short distance up stream from the Bull Hide Camp and on the west side of Camp Creek at a place where his brother, John H. Wright, had camped for a time with the intentions of taking out a homestead.” Wright married, fathered six children, fenced his properties, erected three barns, dug irrigation ditches, built corrals and made other improvements at this site (Wright 1957:Item 594).

### **Sam’s Neck**

This site lies in T47N, R2W, Sections 9, 16, and 17, M.D.M. The area was named for a wild, white stallion that ranged in this area with a herd of about sixty horses. “Sam” eluded capture by horse hunters. The valley eventually became horse and cattle range for one of the many Miller and Lux operations in the late



nineteenth century (Luecke 1982:70).

### **Scotch Creek**

This creek is a tributary of Slide Creek and flows southeasterly to Iron Gate Reservoir in Section 30, T48N, R2W, M.D.M. It has an elevation of 5,704 feet (USDA 1997; Metsker n.d.:60).

### **Secret Spring Mountain**

This mountain of 5,704 feet is located in the NE 1/4 of Section 30, T48N, R2W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997).

### **Secret Springs School**

The school was located "in the northern part of Sam's Neck" in T47N, R2W, Section 20, NE1/4, M.D.M. The school operated from May, 1891, to September 1918 (Anonymous 1977b:15; USGS 1954). The school stood on the Hayworth ranch "out in the field close to where the hay barn is now," wrote Bert Holzhauser in 1989 (Holzhauser 1989:87).

### **Sentinel Rocks**

These rocks are located in the SW 1/4 of Section 34, T48N, R5W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997).

### **Shake Camp**

This camp is located in the south 1/2 of Section 24, T47N, R4W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997).

### **Shovel Creek**

This creek flows northwest to the Klamath River and is fed by Negro Creek and other tributaries. It lies in T47 and 48N, R3W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997).

According to Alice Hessig the creek gained its name at an early date. "You will wonder how the creek happened to be called by that name," she wrote, "Hudson['s] Bay Trappers on passing through the country often prospected for gold and left a shovel on the creek bank. When the shovel was found, the creek had a name" (Hessig 1965:63). Hessig's account is probably inaccurate, for the Hudson's Bay Company brigades sought furs, not gold.

Mary Luecke reported that Shovel Creek was the site of a stage station in 1876 on the Linkville-Yreka route via Bogus Creek. Richard Beswick developed the Klamath Hot Springs hotel nearby (Luecke 1982:74).



## **Siskiyou County**

The county and nearby Siskiyou Mountains take their name from a Cree or Chinook Jargon term meaning "bob-tailed horse." The name came into use with the passage in 1828 of the Hudson's Bay Company brigade of Alexander Roderick McLeod over this route on a fur-trapping expedition to the Sacramento Valley. Allegedly one of the men lost his horse and the location became the "Pass of the Siskiyou" (Gudde 1949:333).

## **Skookum Gulch**

This gulch is located on lower Skookum Creek in Section 13, T48N, R5W, M.D.M. George F. Wright wrote: "Skookum Gulch empties into Jenny Creek a few hundred yards over the state line into California. In going up Skookum Gulch from its mouth for about one half mile or more is a rough canyon called Skookum Gulch, or Skookum Canyon is the correct name, and about half way in Skookum Canyon there's another gulch branches off on the right side and its called Bear Gulch and about a half mile of it is a rough canyon and its called Bear Canyon (Wright 1957:Item 637).

## **Sloan Butte**

This butte is located in the SW 1/4 of the SE 1/4 of Section 19, T48N, R4W, M.D.M. It has an elevation of 3,377 feet (USDA 1997; Metsker n.d.:80).

## **Sloan's Butte**

This butte is located in the center of Section 20, T48N, R4W, M.D.M. It has an elevation of 3,641 feet and is located less than a mile from Sloan Butte (Metsker n.d.:80).

## **Slide Creek**

This creek flows southeasterly to Iron Gate Reservoir in T48N, Ranges 5W and 6W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997). George F. Wright explained that a dirt slide southeast of Pilot Rock at the head of the west fork of this stream gave it the name Slide Creek. "On the hillside where the slide occurred," he wrote, "the dirt was of a reddish color and the slide was called Red Slide by the old timers. The creek at the base of this slide was called Slide Creek" (Wright 1957:Item 586).

## **Snackenberg Creek**

This creek flows north to Copco Lake in T47N, R4W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997).

## **Snackenberg Gulch Cemetery**

Alice (Overton) Hessig described this cemetery as "among the pines and oak trees at Snackenberg Gulch," a site "about one-fourth mile from the county road." She said the cemetery started with the burial of children of the Parks family who died of diphtheria. More burials included log drivers who drowned in Hessig Riffle



about 1888-90. The Bogus Mountain fire of 1956 destroyed fences and all signs of the cemetery (Hessig 1978:23).

### **Soda Springs**

This spring is located in the SW 1/4 of Section 13, T47N, R5W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997). Alice (Overton) Hessig described the site as five acres of alkali flats almost devoid of vegetation and dotted with small mounds from which bubbles carbonated water (Hessig 1978:62-63).

### **Spaulding's Camp**

This camp was located at the confluence of Wildcat Gulch and Slide Creek in Section 30, T48N, R5W, M.D.M. (Wright 1957:Item 419). Spaulding was described by George F. Wright as "a small time swindler" who supposedly filed a homestead at this site. Wright wrote: "He lived there in a little cabin for a few years before selling out. After selling the property he left the country and as far as I know he was never heard from in this part of the country again. It was learned later that the land he sold, or part of it any way, did not belong to him" (Wright 1957:Item 585).

### **Spannus Gulch**

This gulch is located on the north side of Copco Lake in sections 35, 26 and 25, T48N, R4W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997; Metsker n.d.:80). Between 1908 and 1919 George H., Henry Albert, Katherine, and Herman Ernst Spannus secured homestead patents in this township (BLM n.d.o).

### **Spannus Spring**

This spring is located in the SW 1/4 of the SW 1/4 of Section 9, T47N, R3W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997).

### **Steel Bridge**

This bridge on the Klamath Lake Railroad crossed the Klamath River in Section 34, T48N, R5E, M.D.M. (Abbott 1909).

### **Stove Spring Canyon**

This canyon is a tributary to Shovel Creek and is located in T47N, R3W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997).

### **Switchback**

The great "Switchback" on the Klamath Lake Railroad was located in Sections 21, 28, and 29, T48N, R4W, M.D.M. (Abbott 1909).



### **Sylva Spring**

This spring is located in the watershed of Indian Creek in the NW 1/4 of Section 10, T48N, R4W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997). This spring was probably named for members of the Silva family who lived in the area. Joe Silva, who for a time owned the ranch at the mouth of Dry Creek, was fatally shot, but managed to guide his horse into town before dying (Wright 1957:Item 554). Joe Silva immigrated from the Azores to California and married Mary Franklin whose father, Manuel Franklin, Sr., was also from the Azores (SCHS 1995:6).

### **Thrall**

This site lies south of the study area. It was located about one mile up Willow Creek to the south of Klamathon, California, in T47N, R6W, M.D.M. The site was developed by William T. Laird as a ranch and stage house on the Oregon-California wagon road. It was thus originally known as Laird's. Laird sold about 1899 to the Pokegama Sugar Pine Company which proposed to construct a sawmill at the site, terminus of its Klamath Lake Railroad and its junction with the Southern Pacific.

In 1909 between 40 to 50 people lived at Thrall. The community had a row of houses, hotel, school in a tent house, and a post office that operated between 1904 and 1914 when it merged with Ager (Anderson 1974a:1; Luecke 1982:78; Wright 1957:Items 545, 552).

### **Wadsworth Flat**

This flat is located in Section 1, T47N, R6W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997). In 1916 Inman Wadsworth secured a homestead in this township (BLM n.d.w).

### **Wanaka Butte**

This feature is located on the north side of the Klamath River in the vicinity of the mouth of Camp Creek and may be partially flooded by Iron Gate Reservoir in T48N, R5W, M.D.M. George F. Wright recalled: "I guess it could be called either a butte, knoll or hill. In any event, it was named in part after a man named Wanaka, who lived on his little ranch along the Klamath River. Probably during the 1890s and in the early 1900s his pasture fence joined on the rim on the northeast side of Wanaka Butte, in which was a rim all the way around the top. The top is flat and rocky, probably half an acre of it" (Wright 1957:Item 624). In 1901 Rudolph Wanaka secured a homestead in this township (BLM n.d.k).

### **Wanaka Spring**

This spring is located in Section 33, T48N, R5W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997). According to George F. Wright, a family named Wanaka lived in this area between Camp Creek and Jenny Creek: "I believe he took the place as a homestead, probably around 1895 or later, and lived there a few years and left.



There were, I believe, five children in the family" (Wright 1957:Item 623). In 1901 Rudolph Wanaka secured a homestead in this township (BLM n.d.k).

### **Ward's Canyon**

This feature was a narrowing of the Klamath River in the vicinity of Fall Creek. Starting in 1910 the Siskiyou Electric Power and Light Company began studies in this vicinity to build a dam and powerhouse. "Ward's Canyon, about two miles long, was noted on the County records as unsurveyable. It was lined with bluffs, slides, boulders and inaccessible places." Kitty Ward, an Indian woman and widow of Tim Ward, lived upstream from the canyon in the early 1910s(Boyle 1976:9-10).

### **Wildcat Gulch**

This gulch is a tributary to Slide Creek which is a tributary of Scotch Creek and is located in T48N, R5W, M.D.M. (USDA 1997). George F. Wright recalled that Wildcat Gulch flowed into Slide Creek at a site called Spaulding's Camp. He noted: "It was at Spaulding's Camp; that William A Wright used his 50-70 Sharps carbine as a set gun for the grizzly bear, Reelfoot. The foxy old grizzly fired the carbine but the bullet missed him. Farther up in Wildcat Gulch William A. Wright and Purl Bean later killed the huge Reelfoot in the spring of 1890" (Wright 1957:Item 419).

### **Wilkes Expedition Camp (Historical Site)**

This site is located 12.4 miles east on Copco Road from I-5 and is adjacent to the Iron Gate Reservoir. The plaque commemorates the U.S. Exploring Expedition commanded by Lt. Charles Wilkes, U.S. Navy, 1837-1842:

"On September 29 and 30, 1841, a detachment of the Wilkes expedition numbering 33 persons under the command of Lt. George Emmons camped near this site. The party was on route from Fort Vancouver, Washington, to Yerba Buena, California, and spent two days here because of illness in the party. Documented by the Siskiyou County Historical Society 1972" (Davies and Frank 1994:V-16).

BLM Library  
Denver Federal Center  
Bldg. 50, OC-521  
P.O. Box 25047  
Denver, CO 80225



*Cultural Resource Series*

1. Archaeological Investigations at Yaquina Head, Central Oregon Coast. Rick Minor, Kathryn Toepel and Ruth L. Greenspan. 1987.
2. An Archaeological Survey of the Trout Creek-Oregon Canyon Uplands, Harney and Malheur Counties, Oregon. Richard M. Pettigrew and Clayton G. Lebow. 1989.
3. Archaeology of the North Yaquina Head Shell Middens, Central Oregon Coast. Rick Minor. 1989.
4. Archaeological Investigations at the Narrows and Martin Creek Site, Douglas County, Oregon. Brian O'Neill. 1989.
5. A Cultural Resource Overview for the 1990s, BLM Prineville District, Oregon. Clayton Lebow, Richard Pettigrew, Jon Silvermoon, David Chance, Robert Boyd, Yvonne Hajda and Henry Zenk. 1990.
6. Yaquina Head: A Middle Archaic Settlement on the North-Central Oregon Coast. Rick Minor. 1991.
7. Archaeological Investigations on the Western Flank of the South-Central Cascades, Lane and Douglas Counties, Oregon. Michael D. Southard, editor. 1991.
8. Klamath River Canyon Prehistory and Ethnology, includes Upper Klamath River Canyon Prehistory by Joanne M. Mack and Klamath River Canyon Ethnology Study by Dorothea J. Theodoratus, Myreleen M. Ashman, Helen McCarthy and Donna L. Genetti. 1991.
9. Oregon Trail Histories. Richard C. Hanes, editor, with contributions by Robert G. Day, Sr., Champ Clark Vaughn, and Jim Tompkins. 1993.
10. The Bravo Creek Site: A Lithic Workshop in the Klamath Mountain Foothills, Curry County, Oregon. Robert R. Musil and Rick Minor. 1994.
11. Archaeological Investigations at the Peninsula Site, 35KL87, Gerber Reservoir, South-Central Oregon. Jon Massoglia Silvermoon. 1994.
12. Test Excavations at Three Mid-Elevation Rock Art Sites, Warner Valley, Oregon. Michelle Antonia Ross. 2001.
13. Historical Landscape Overview of the Upper Klamath River Canyon of Oregon and California. Stephen Dow Beckham. 2006.

Bureau of Land Management  
Oregon/Washington State Office  
P.O. Box 2965  
Portland, Oregon 97208



